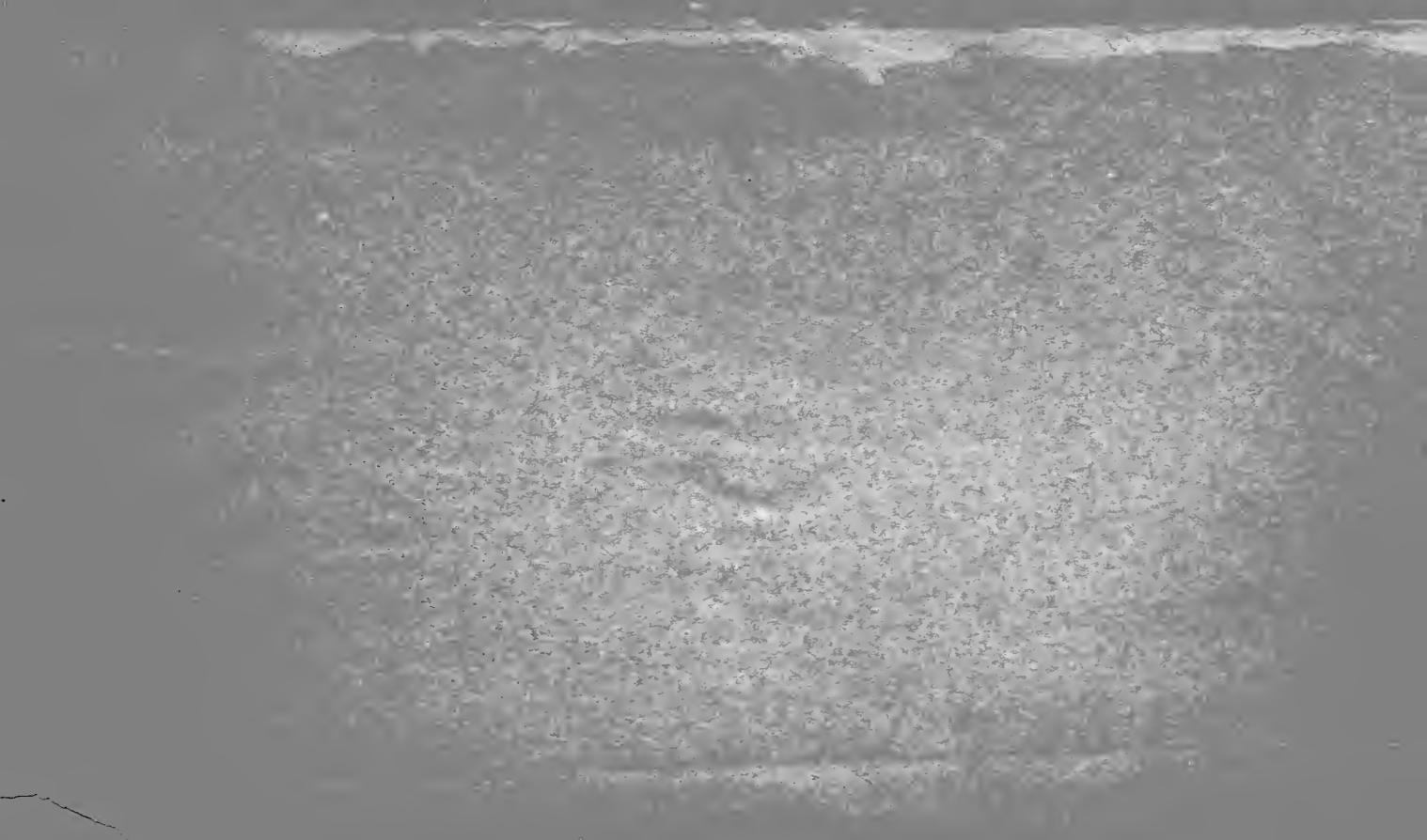


A

VIEW

OF

SOUTH-CAROLINA,

AS RESPECTS HER

NATURAL AND *CIVIL CONCERNS.*

BY JOHN DRAYTON.

" Where Southern streams, thro' broad Savannahs bend,
" The rice-clad vales, their verdant rounds extend;
" Tobago's plant, its leaf expanding yields,
" The maize luxuriant clothes a thousand fields."

VISION OF COLUMBUS

CHARLESTON:

PRINTED BY W. P. YOUNG, No. 41, BROAD-STREET,

1802.

No. XV.

SOUTH-CAROLINA DISTRICT, TO WIT.

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the twenty-third day of September, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and two, and in the twenty seventh year of the sovereignty and independence of the United States of America, his Excellency JOHN DRAYTON, Governor and Commander in chief in and over the State of South-Carolina, hath deposited in this office, the title of a book, the right whereof he claims, as author, in the following words:

A VIEW

OF

SOUTH-CAROLINA,

AS RESPECTS HER

NATURAL AND CIVIL CONCERNS.

BY JOHN DRAYTON.

"Where Southern streams, thro' broad Savannahs bend,
"The rice-clad vales their verdant rounds extend;
"Tobago's plant, its leaf expanding yields,
"The maize luxuriant clothes a thousand fields."

VISION OF COLUMBUS.

In conformity to the Act of the United States, entitled an "Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the proprietors, and authors, of such copies, during the times therein mentioned.

THOMAS HALL,
CLERK OF SOUTH-CAROLINA *District.*

PREFACE.

A DESIRE to be well informed, respecting the concerns of my own country; led to the many researches, which have authorized the following work: and a knowledge thence derived, that no one book sufficiently comprehended the various informations, necessary for a due knowledge of the present situation of South-Carolina, has induced me to make the same public. How far I have been successful, the following pages will declare.

If my opportunities of information, for some years past, have been extensive; the few leisure hours, which my public duties permitted me to enjoy, have prevented my noting every information which has occurred: or, of rendering a work of this kind so complete, as might have been expected. Such as it is, however, an hope is indulged, that it may be useful; and as such, it is respectfully offered to the public at large, and to my fellow citizens in particular.

CHARLESTON, *November 8th*, 1802.

ERRATA.

Page	line	for	read
16,	19,	*its*,	*her.*
22,	4,	*overcomes*,	*overcome.*
22,	16,	1766,	1776.
32,	2,	*vals*,	*vales.*
32,	23,	*dem*,	*den.*
35,	21,	*western*,	*southern.*
35,	26,	*spamps*,	*swamps.*
37,	37,	*round*,	*around.*
53,	1,	*ninety*,	*eighty.*
66,	14,	*Sambacus*,	*Sambucus.*
70,	14,	*singular*,	*singularly.*
85,	29,	*oleander*,	* *oleander.*
105,	*at the bottom*,	*aid*,	*laid.*

Page	line	for	read
134,	18,	*assurely*,	*assuredly.*
135,	20,	*Jamacia*,	*Jamaica.*
137,	5,	*flowery*,	*floury.*
146,	26,	1801,	1800.
150,	12,	*is*,	*are.*
161,	9,	*proprietory*,	*proprietary.*
170,	*bottom*,	*too*,	*to.*
192,	*note at bottom*,	1798,	1795.

183, for "*relating to Kershaw District*" read, *relating to the United Districts of Lancaster, Kershaw, Sumter, Richland and Fairfield.*

THE plates and Statements are to be placed thus:

A VIEW

OF

SOUTH-CAROLINA;

AS RESPECTS HER

NATURAL AND CIVIL CONCERNS.

CHAP. I.

Geographical account of the state, and her natural history, as relates to situation; and, by what authority: Discovery, and name: Face of the country: Mountains: Climate: Diseases: Rivers, Lakes, and Water Courses: Fossils, Minerals, Springs, Cascades, and Natural Curiosities: Productions, vegetable and animal.

THE revolutionary war of North America, which gave independence and sovereignty to a large territory in this Western Hemisphere, has furnished important matter for historians; both in cause and effect. Already have able pens traced the subjects of original dispute; and have marked those steps, which led these states, from subjugated provinces to confederated empire. An awful lesson has hence been produced, for the instruction of mankind. Eventful consequences

America and his Britannic Majeſty, done at Paris, in the year 1783. 6. By the ſettlement of boundary between South-Carolina and Georgia, done at Beaufort, by commiſſioners duly appointed from either ſtate, for that purpoſe. 7. By ceſſion of the weſtern territory of the ſtate, towards the Miſſiſippi, to the United States of America, in purſuance of an act of the legiſlature of the ſtate, paſſed for that purpoſe in the year 1787. 8. By Indian Treaties.

Discovery and Name.

This tract of country is ſaid to have been firſt diſcovered by Sebaſtian Cabot, a native of Briſtol; in the reign of Henry the ſeventh of England; and, about the year one thouſand four hundred and ninety-ſeven. But the attention of the Engliſh was not then ſufficiently directed towards it, and ſucceſſive ſettlements were made, by the French and Spaniards; which after ſome changes of fortune, were ultimately withdrawn. With the French and Spaniards, it was part of a large tract of country, known by the name of Florida;* and with the Engliſh, it was called Virginia.† Hence, many plants have *Florida*, or *Virginia*, annexed to their botanical names; as being indigenous to parts of that extenſive country, which originally went under thoſe different appellations. As far, however, as they relate to that which we propoſe to deſcribe, they have paſſed away: and it is now only known by the name of South-Carolina.

Whether

* So called by Juan Ponce de Leon, when on a voyage of diſcovery, in the year 1512; who diſcovered ſome part of the ſhore, now called Eaſt Florida; and he called it *Florida*, either becauſe he fell in with it on Palm Sunday, or, on account of its gay and beautiful appearance. *Robertſon's history of America.* Vol. I. page 198.

† So called, either in memory of its firſt having been found, in the reign of a virgin Queen; or as ſome have interpreted it, becauſe it ſtill ſeemed to retain the virgin purity and plenty of the firſt creation: and the people, their primitive innocency of life and manners. *Stith's history of Virginia.* Page 11.

Whether this be of French or Engliſh origin, is a matter of uncertainty. One of the French colonies which ſettled on it, built a fort at the mouth of one of its rivers: and in honor of their prince, Charles the Ninth, they called it Caroline.* Afterwards, about the year 1604, an Engliſh ſettlement emigrating from Maſſachuſetts, was effected at Cape Fear.† And in the year 1629, Charles the firſt, king of Great Britain, granted the ſame (including a large extent of country to the ſouthward and weſtward) by the name of Carolana, to Sir Robert Heath;‡ who conveyed it to the Earl of Arundel.§ This nobleman made ſome attempts towards its ſettlement; but was fruſtrated by the war which broke out in Scotland about that time: and by the ſubſequent civil wars which took place in Great Britain. Afterwards, the patent of Charles the firſt was declared void: becauſe the conditions on which it had been granted, were never fulfilled;‖ and it again became veſted in the crown.

Upon the reſtoration of Charles the Second, King of Great Britain, this country was granted by him in the year 1663, to certain noble perſons, with extraordinary privileges, as appears by the charter of that King to Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle, William Lord Craven, John Lord Berkley, Anthony Lord Aſhley, Sir George Carteret, Sir William Berkley, and Sir John Colleton, who were thereby created true and abſolute Lords and Proprietors of Carolina. This charter was enlarged by one given two years

* *Anderson on Commerce*, Vol. II. page 122. Preface to Cox's deſcription of Carolana, publiſhed in 1741. Alſo, *Chalmers's Political Annals*. Page 513.

† *Chalmer's Political Annals*, Page 515.

‡ See an extract of this charter, in *Cox's Carolana*. Page 109, Alſo *Chalmer's Political Annals*. Page 515.

§ *Anderson on Commerce*. Vol. II. page 338.

‖ *Chalmer's Political Annals*, Page 515.

years afterwards;* and by them, the property in the ſame was not only veſted in the above proprietors; but the name which this territory had formerly received, was with a ſmall alteration confirmed. It was therein called and known by its preſent name of Carolina; and was afterwards divided into South and North-Carolina; by which name South-Carolina is now enrolled among the United States of America.

Face of the Country.

The ſhore of South-Carolina riſes gradually from the Atlantic Ocean. As the approaches become nearer, trees, ſand hills, and at length the extenſion of its ſhores preſent themſelves. Theſe on the ſea coaſt are continually interſected by inlets, creeks, and marſhes; throwing the ſhores of Carolina into a number of iſlands. Some of them preſent a ſandy front to the ſea; undulated with conical ſand hills, ſixteen or twenty feet high: while the ſides next the main land, are level and low, and are connected with extenſive marſhes, interſected by creeks and inlets. Their ſoil is of very ſandy nature; producing ſmall pines and bay trees, live oak, cedar, palmetto cabbage, palmetto royal, ſilk graſs, myrtle, caſſena, wild olive, tooth-ache tree, prickly pear, ſea-ſide oats, and ſcattering coarſe ſaline graſſes. Others whoſe bounds are deep and extenſive, poſſeſs a ſoil of ſandy nature, extremely fertile; and are wooded with pine, white oak, red oak, live oak, gum, hickory, dog-wood, ſaſſafraſs, elm, laurel, and bay; while their undergrowth is covered with a profuſion of ſhrubbery; and jaſſmines *(bignonia sempervirens)* are abundantly ſtrewed along the ground; or claſp the trees above them, in beautiful feſtoons.

From theſe iſlands, the main land preſents a level country; with a ſurface of light black earth, on a ſtratum

* See *Trott's Laws of South-Carolina, Preface,* from page xxi. to page xliv.

tum of ſand: and, that ſometimes reſting at a few feet below, on a ſtratum of marle, or clay. In ſome places, the ſand deepens; and at the diſtance of fifteen or twenty feet below the ſurface, it reſts upon a bed of ſmall and broken ſea ſhells, and other marine productions. Theſe are, by ſome, conſidered as traces of waters, which have long ſince receded from them; and hence opinions are entertained, that the lower parts of the ſtate, is ſo much land gained from the ocean. At firſt ſight, they preſent the appearance of a light porous rock, like Bermudian ſtone; but, on examination, they prove to be nothing more than a variety of broken ſhells, attached to each other, by particles of marſh clay and ſand. Theſe lands, generally produce extenſive pine foreſts; known with us, by the name of *pine barrens;* becauſe, of their unproductive nature. They are without any ſtones on their ſurface, for eighty miles or more, from the ſea; riſing by an almoſt imperceptible aſcent to that diſtance; where the elevation is ſaid to be near two hundred feet above the level of the ocean. Through this tract of country, the pine barrens have little or no underwood, ſome ſpecies of ſhrub-oak excepted; the ground being generally covered with coarſe wild graſſes. This is probably not its natural appearance; but is cauſed by the cuſtom of burning the dry graſs in the ſpring, in order to haſten early paſturage, at the ſame time deſtroying the young ſhrubs, which would, otherwiſe, ſhoot up a growth of underwood. Fertile veins of land, upon a clayey or marley foundation, occaſionally interſect theſe barrens: producing white oak, cheſnut oak, red oak, ſhort leaved pine, gum, hickory, dog wood, elm, beech, walnut, maple, and many other trees and ſhrubs, indicative of generous ſoils. And a multiplicity of ſwamps and bays,* are found throughout the

* They are called *bays*, from the quantities of *bay trees* which grow therein. And which are ſo tall and cloſely connected with each other, as to throw a continual ſhade over the lands below. Hence their ſoil is naturally ſour and ſpungy: producing china briars, andromedas, and ferns: ſoon exhauſted with culture, and of courſe but little attended to.

the country; which branch out and unite, by an infinity of different meanderings; ſooner or later, emptying their waters into ſome river, or inlet, from the ſea. Natural meadows, called ſavannahs, are often ſeen in this part of the ſtate; ſome of which cover an area of fifty acres. They are deſtitute of trees or buſhes: producing little more, than a few ſpecies of coarſe graſs, and wild herbaceous flowers.

The rivers which courſe along theſe lands, are bordered with the moſt fertile ſoils; and, upon them ſome of the beſt rice plantations are ſituated. Theſe lands, as far as the ſalts influence, are compoſed of a ſtratum of dark blue clay, clothed with a plenteous growth of ruſhes, and ſalt water ſedge; whoſe roots are completely interwoven with each other. When the ſalts begin to ſubſide, the growth of vegetables immediately declare it. Here, different kinds of freſh water flags; high and ſtrong ſpecies of graſs of the wild oat kind; and quantities of wampe (a ſpecies of arum;) with ſmall tupelo, cypreſs, myrtle, and elder, indicate a more freſhened ſoil. And from hence upwards, as far as the tides flow, the rice lands extend themſelves deep on each ſide of the rivers; until they join the high pine lands. Now, the ſwamps are covered with the heavieſt growth of timber: ſhooting up canes (*arundo gigantea*) in great quantities; and ſo thick in many places that a bird cannot fly betwen them. Over theſe, a thick growth is produced of tupelo, cypreſs, aſh, maple, water oak, bay, gum, elm, and white oak; in proportion to the greater or leſs ſtrength of the land, and the higher or lower the ſituation may be, on which they grow. In theſe ſwamps, knolls or ſmall riſing grounds ſometimes preſent themſelves; on which grow the laurel (*magnolia grandiflora*,) the beech, the plane tree, the cotton tree, birch, prickly leaved holly, and the deciduous holly, the wild orange (*prunus lusitanica*,) perſimon, wild ſwamp whortle-berry, and dwarf palmetto. A ſoil ſo

productive

productive ſufficiently denotes its riches. The inundations, and flowings of tides, bear to it, and precipitate thereon, the fineſt and moſt ſubtle particles of manure; preſenting a ſoil of a dark brown loam, with a ſtrong tenaceous light blue clay underneath, for a depth of fifteen or twenty feet, or more; perfectly inexhauſtable, and of ſo level a nature that where the tides flow, a few inches of water can cover the lands for agricultural purpoſes. This ſoil, is of ſo impalpable a nature, that much of it will diſolve in the mouth, without leaving a particle of ſand upon the tongue. And, in every reſpect it is entitled to high conſideration, as being the firſt grade of land in the ſtate. From the point to where the tides flow, the lands become hazardous, by reaſon of freſhes, which occaſionally pour violently down the river; but the ſwamps continue deep, and excellent; riſing in height above the level of the rivers, as one advances towards their falls. And in the ſame proportion their ſoils are of coarſer texture; but ſtill abundantly promoting all the purpoſes of vegetation.

With the ſand hills the middle country may be ſaid to commence; ſtretching in a belt of from twenty to forty miles from Savannah River, to the upper part of Pedee River; and thence into North Carolina. In general, the land hereabouts is barren, or but triflingly productive. The middle grounds between the rivers are the higheſt, and conſequently the moſt barren. At theſe places ſand hills riſe one hundred and fifty or two hundred feet above the adjacent lands; from whence a proſpect of many miles is preſented over the ſurrounding country. And little elſe is to be ſeen growing on them, than pine trees of very ſtunted growth, ſmall ſhrub oaks, and one or two ſpecies of lupine. Their ſoil is of ſo ſterile a nature, that in many places it produces no graſs to cover it; and the tracks of any animal paſſing over it, are diſcernible, as if they had been upon ſnow. The low grounds among theſe hills are

either extenſive ſwamps and bays, or narrow vallies, into which, the mould from the adjacent high lands have been depoſited by the rains which run down their ſides. Hence they become ſuitable for agriculture and paſturage, and are principally thoſe places, near which ſettlements are effected. Whenever large rivers penetrate through theſe lands, there the adjacent ſoil is of excellent quality, favoring the growth of the heavieſt timber; and is capable of producing from fifty to ſeventy buſhels of Indian corn, and twelve hundred weight or more, of cotton in the ſeed, to each acre.

In this belt or middle country, the hills of Santee ariſe, perhaps two hundred feet above the lands around them. Their ſoil is a mixture of ſand, clay, and gravel; producing woods of oak and hickory, and a profuſion of underwood. They are well calculated for the growth of all highland grain, indigo, and cotton; affording at the ſame time, ſome of the moſt beautiful and healthy ſettlements within the boundaries of the ſtate. From hence the eye may range over a diſtance of proſpect, acroſs the Wateree and Congaree Rivers on one ſide, and Black River on the other: the ſwamps below, appear like an immenſe ſhrubbery; and the far removed lands ſhew themſelves in an undulating line with the diſtant horizon. From the middle country, the rivers of ſecondary ſize derive their ſtreams; continuing to run until their waters mix with thoſe of the Atlantic Ocean.

Beyond this belt, and from the firſt falls of the rivers, looſe ſtones appear on the ground, and rocks on the ridges of land, and at the ſides of the rivers. Hill and dale alternately riſe and fall, as one advances towards the mountains. The high lands are covered with different kinds of oak, hickory, chinquapin, ſaſſafras, and perſimon; interſperſed occaſionally with cheſnut, and ſhort leaved pine. While the low lands ſhoot up a growth of mulberry, walnut, locuſt, ſwamp oaks, aſh, beech, elm, and plane trees. Along the declivity of hills, and

in

in meadow grounds, flowering ſhrubs of ſingular appearance preſent themſelves; and in old fields and open woodlands, wild ſtrawberries are abundantly produced. In this laſt progreſſion, the long moſs *(Tillandsia usneoides)* is no longer ſeen; and the ſoil changes to a dark and fertile mould, on a ſtratum of reddiſh brown tenacious clay; and ſometimes it reſts on a ſtratum of marle. The ſwellings of land now riſe into more ſudden and towering heights. The currents become rapid; are generally fordable; and are often oppoſed by ſcattering rocks. The vales are lengthened and emboſomed by ſurrounding hills; and at length the mountains ſpring; whoſe heights are ſometimes hidden by impending clouds; or at others remain ſuperior to the paſſing ones below. Nature, wiſe in all her actions, has produced theſe, not only for the admiration; but for the uſe of man. By their influences the ſources of rivers are formed; which run eaſtwardly into the Atlantic Ocean; and weſtwardly, into the Miſſiſſippi.

From this general view of Carolina, it appears, that it may be properly divided into *Lower*, *Middle*, and *Upper* Country. The ſoil, the natural growth, and the political economy of its inhabitants, add ſtrength to this opinion. And, as conſidering it in theſe three large departments, confuſion or omiſſion may be avoided; the following pages will relate to all or each of them, as occaſion may require. Hence, the lower country will comprehend all that part of the ſtate, from the ſea to the ſand hills. The middle country, that part beginning with the ſand hills, and ending at the falls of the rivers. And the upper country, that part ſtretching from the falls of the rivers, to the north weſtern mountains.

Mountains.

The mountainous part of South-Carolina, is only in the diſtricts of Pendleton, Greenville, Spartanburgh,

and York. And in thoſe diſtricts they do not appear to be confuſedly placed; but run in regular directions, in the extremity of thoſe diſtricts, towards the boundary line. Of theſe the Table Mountain is moſt remarkable; whether for the ſingularity of its appearance, or the height of its elevation. This mountain is ſituated in Pendleton diſtrict, a little weſtward of the ſouth fork of Saluda River: and about four or five miles from the northern boundary of this ſtate. Its height taken by trigonometrical obſervation, from William Reid's farm at ſix miles diſtance, ſubtends an angle of ſix degrees: which gives the height of the mountain from thence 1,056 yards, or 3,168 feet. Table mountain is ſo called from a fancied reſemblance of one of its ſides, to the leaf of a table let down; or as others ſay, becauſe of its level ſurface. This ſide is an abrupt precipice of ſolid rock, called the "Lover's Leap," which cannot be leſs than three hundred yards deep; and is ſo perpendicular, that if a traveller would riſk his ſafety to attempt it, he may detach a ſtone with his foot, and ſee it fall perpendicularly, until it ſtrike the bottom of the precipice. The valley below is equally deep and ſpacious; making the height of the chaſm from thence, to be not leſs than from ſix to eight hundred yards. A ſummit like this, preſents a grand and unuſual appearance: and in all probability is not leſs than 4,300 feet above the level of the Atlantic Ocean. From hence, the view northwardly is for the moſt part obſtructed by the Apalachean Mountains. In a few directions however, one may ſee over them; and perceive the Pigeon Mountains at a great diſtance, in the ſtate of Tenneſſee. To the eaſt and ſouth eaſt the eye may range without any other controul, than what the unerring laws of nature have ordained in the curvature of the globe. Thirty farms or more are hence diſtinguiſhed by the naked eye, at any one view; the mountains wind along in elevated majeſty; and roaring cataracts, leaping from

rock

rock to rock, haſten down their ſides, to run with more gentle ſtreams, along the vales below. Thus enjoying the ſublimeſt views which nature can produce; and elevated far above the common ſphere of human life, and above all thoſe actions which prove the weakneſs of humanity, the mind receives a new influence, and the heart throbs, with ſenſations before unperceived. Is the ſpectator honeſt, and moral? If ſo, he cannot but gratefully adore that God, before whoſe throne, fancy whiſpers he has made a nearer approach. Is he the citizen of a free, and independent country? In that caſe he muſt appreciate his freedom ſtill more, by his elevated ſituation above terreſtrial objects; by the unbounded proſpects, which are ſpread before him; by the clouds which ſweep below him; and by the waters, which gravitate haſtily to the earth. All of them demonſtrating that great firſt cauſe, by which, ſo incomprehenſible a plan is formed, and continued in operation.

Weſtward of the Table Mountain, and ſeparated from it only by a valley, the Oolenoy lifts his ſummit towards the heavens; perhaps ſome little higher than the Table Mountain. From one of his ſides, a cataract of water deſcends ſix or ſeven hundred feet, which originates the moſt ſouthern head branch of Saluda River. The road to the ſummit of the Table Mountain, paſſes not far from this fall of water: from whence it is not only perceived; but the noiſe of its motion is diſtinctly heard.

The Occonnee Mountain is alſo ſituated in Pendleton Diſtrict, near the head waters of Keowee, and Tugoloo Rivers. Its ſummit is from five to ſix hundred yards above the adjacent country; and the proſpect from it beautiful; giving an extenſive view of Georgia, and a long range of the Cherokee Mountains. Acroſs this mountain runs the preſent temporary boundary line between South-Carolina and the Cherokee; and many have been the warlike expeditions, which have

traverſed

traverſed this region. The path over this mountain, has been crooked and ſtraight, bloody and clean; (according to the Indian talks;) as war, or peace, have had the greater influence. Indian nations, for ages, reſided in this part of the ſtate; from whom embaſſies were often viſiting its government; delivering talks, which fill up great parts of the council books. Here lived the lower Cherokee in the different Towns of Eſeneka, Keowee, Euſtaſte, Toxaway, Kulſage, Ouſtinare, Socony, Eſtatoe, Warachy, Noewee, Conoroſs, Tomaſſe, and Cheohee; beſides many others, whoſe names are now entirely forgotten. And here, in the midſt of them, near the eaſtern bank of the Keowee, ſtood Fort George, in which a garriſon was long continued, for the protection of that part of the ſtate. But time has ſwept away both the one and the other, and ſcarcely a trace of the fort, or of the towns, is now to be ſeen. Inſtead of the ſword or the ſcalping knife, which were often wielded over theſe grounds, and of the war whoop's ſhrill tone, and the death ſong, which often echoed from the mountains, implements of huſbandry are the only weapons which ſtrike the ſoil; and the cheerful ſong of the huſbandman, the beſt muſic of its glades. Since the year 1777, theſe Cherokee have retired beyond the Occonnee Mountain; where occaſionally a guard has been ſtationed to prevent their incurſions into this ſtate. But they have become more civilized, and enter more into the buſineſs of trade; hence their intereſts require that a friendly intercourſe ſhould be continued with the citizens of the United States, and conſequently it has become unneceſſary to continue any longer the guard at that ſtation.

Paris's Mountain is not ſo high as the Occonnee, but the proſpect from it is not leſs pleaſing. It is ſituated in Greenville diſtrict, five miles above the court houſe, riſing above the plains below, on a creſcent-like baſe. From every ſide, the country is overlooked, as far

as

as the eye can reach, except where it is bounded by the North Weſtern Mountains. From hence the Table Mountain is in full view, at the diſtance of twenty four miles, preſenting his ſteep rocky front, to the firſt rays of the riſing ſun. The Glaſſey, the Hog-back, the Tryon, and King's Mountains, are alſo ſeen from this beautiful elevation: while countleſs farms ſurround it below on every ſide. From one of its ſides, the Reedy River, derives its ſource, and from the other the Enoree bends its courſe, until its waters are mixed in Broad River. Much iron ore is in this mountain, and its vicinity; a ſmall ſpecimen of gold is ſaid to have been found here, and a ſulphur ſpring of ſtrong powers, is near the baſe of its eaſtern ſide.

Not far from the boundary line of Greenville and Spartanburgh diſtricts, the Glaſſey and Hog-back Mountains are ſituated. The firſt is ſo called from many precipices of rock on its ſides, which reflecting the light of the ſun, aſſume a ſhining appearance. The latter is called the Hog-back, becauſe its ſummit is ſuppoſed to reſemble the back of that animal. From theſe Mountains, flow thoſe waters, which form the different branches of Tiger and Pacolet rivers.

Stretching on eaſtwardly, King's Mountains appear on the confines of this ſtate, in York diſtrict. Hiſtory, has noticed them as the ground where Colonel Ferguſon commanding a corps of Britiſh troops, was defeated, and taken, by untrained American militia, during the revolutionary war. And the milder purſuits of peaceful induſtry, have there found the only real lime ſtone rock which is in this ſtate; from which excellent lime is made, for the conſumption of Hill and Hayne's iron works, ſituated on Alliſon's creek, fourteen miles from thence.

The trees and ſhrubs which grow on theſe mountains, are generally different kinds of oak and hickory; cheſnut, ſome cedar, ſhort leaved pine, locuſt, forrel tree, chinquapin, and ſaſſafras. The ſoil of the Table Mountain

Mountain is peculiarly good; encouraging an abundant growth of young papaw, and other ſhrubs; with a profuſion of excellent graſs; inſomuch that horſes are driven there to graze. The ſoil of the other mountains is more ſterile and ſtony. Beautiful rivulets of the pureſt water, ſpring almoſt from the ſummits of the Occonnee and Table Mountains. For the red flowering locuſt, the mountain laurel, the auriculated magnolia, ginſeng, kalmia, and other elegant flowering ſhrubs, the curious botaniſt has already noted the former:* and the beautiful and fragrant yellow honeyſuckle, or woodbine, which grows on the rocks on the ſouthern ſide of Paris's Mountain, will alone, endear it to all thoſe, who take pleaſure in dwelling on theſe elegant productions of nature.

Climate.

From this diverſity of ſoil and ſituation in South-Carolina, it neceſſarily reſults that there is a diverſity of temperature in its climate. The upper country from its high and dry ſituation, and its near affinity to the mountains, poſſeſſes a dry elaſtic atmoſphere, extremely conducive to health. Where the heats of the day during ſummer, are not oppreſſive; and the nights are ſucceeded by coolneſs, inviting to repoſe. The middle country partakes of the climate of the upper and lower country, as influenced by ſituation. The lower country, from many cauſes, differs materially from the other diſtricts.

Continually interſected by multitudes of ſwamps, bays, and low grounds; and having large reſervoirs of water, and rice fields at particular times overflowed, the elaſticity of the atmoſphere is weakened; and its tonic power thereby reduced. Acted on by the rays of the ſun, and indifferently expoſed to the action of

* See *Bartram's Travels*, pages 333, 334.

of the winds, the waters, thus ſpread over the face of the country, become unfriendly to health, and acquire ſome degree of mephitic influence. While ſo great an evaporation is occaſioned by the ſun, and the perſpiration of vegetables, as to ſaturate the atmoſphere with a profuſion of humidity; precipitating either in heavy rains or in copious dews. Hence fogs of much denſity cover the low lands throughout the night, during the ſummer months; which are diſpelled in the morning by the riſing ſun, or agitating winds. When ſuch is the ſituation of the lower country, it is not ſurpriſing that the months particularly influenced by heat, ſhould be checquered by ſickneſs to thoſe who imprudently expoſe themſelves to the cold damps of the night, or to the feveriſh heats of the day. And accordingly from June to November, we find intermittent fevers attended with fits of the ague, prevailing throughout the middle and lower country, in thoſe parts adjacent to freſh water. The heavy rains generally commence in June and July; and until their waters have become in ſome meaſure ſtagnant, and putrefaction be produced, the health of the lower country is not particularly affected. But when weeds and vegetables be arrived at their rankeſt growth, and putrefactions be much excited by the operations of heat and moiſture, the atmoſphere becomes hurtful to the animal ſyſtem. Like effects being produced by the ſame cauſes in Georgia and Eaſt Florida; winds from thoſe countries in autumn, are much charged with mephitic qualities. Hence South-weſtwardly winds in ſummer produce a feveriſh degree of heat, highly encreaſing all billious fevers, and therefore, much to be deplored. At theſe times, many reptiles and inſects are produced; which require ſtagnant waters for their origination. Among which none are ſo troubleſome as multitudes of muſquitoes, throughout all places adjacent to water in the lower country. Theſe ſeem, in ſome meaſure, to ſhun the day; but during the night they are par-

ticularly teazing to all thoſe who pretend to ſleep expoſed to their attacks. And no perſon can lie down with any proſpect of a comfortable nights repoſe, unleſs guarded from them by a gauze pavillion placed over his bed. For which purpoſe pavillions are generally uſed in ſummer, throughout the lower country.

Although ſituated in the temperate, yet by its near affinity with the torrid zone, South-Carolina is placed in a ſituation, which expoſes her to the conflicts of elements, in a greater degree than ſome more northern ſtates. To the ſouthward, the atmoſphere is continually rarified by the action of a burning ſun; and a denſer atmoſphere from the northward, has a conſtant tendency of ruſhing towards that point, and reſtoring the equilibrium. Thus overcharged by the momentum of air drawn towards it, a re-action again takes place to northern latitudes. And hence a conſtant warfare of elements, which are continually in motion, like eddies wheeling along the edge of a rapid current. To this cauſe may be aſcribed the deſtructive whirlwinds, which ſometimes lay waſte parts of the country; one of which is deſcribed by Doctor Chalmers in the following manner:

"About ten o'clock in the morning, on the 4th of May, 1764, a dreadful whirlwind was ſaid to be obſerved in the Indian country, above three hundred miles to the weſtward of Charleſtown; which, between one and two in the afternoon of the ſame day, was ſeen approaching us very faſt in a direct line, and not three miles from the town. But when it had advanced to the diſtance of about half a mile from us, it was providentially oppoſed by another whirlwind, which came from the north-eaſt; and croſſing the point of land on which Charleſtown ſtands, the ſhock of their junction was ſo great as to alter the direction of the former ſomewhat more towards the ſouth, whereby great part of this place was preſerved from inevitable deſtruction. It

then

then paſſed down Aſhley river with ſuch rapidity and violence, that in a few minutes it reached Rebellion Road, where a large fleet of loaded veſſels with one of his majeſty's ſhips, their convoy, lay, about four or five miles below the town, ready to ſail for England; three of which were overſet and ſunk ſo ſuddenly, that ſome people who happened to be in one of their cabbins had not time to come on deck; and many of the other ſhips, which, luckily, did not lie ſo immediately expoſed to the greateſt fury of the tempeſt, would have ſhared the ſame fate, had not their maſts given way; for all thoſe it paſſed over, were laid down on their ſides: and the mizen-maſt of the king's ſhip, was carried off cloſe to the quarter-deck, as ſmoothly as if it had been cut with a ſaw.

"As people ſat at dinner that day, they were alarmed with an unuſual ſort of ſtunning noiſe, as of the ruffling of many drums, intermixed with ſuch a roaring, thundering, churning or daſhing ſound, as the ſea makes, in breaking on a hollow rocky ſhore, during a violent ſtorm; when, on running out of doors, the tremendous cloud was ſeen advancing at a great rate, with a quick circular motion, its contents ſeeming in a violent agitation, from the great tumult that appeared, not only in the body of the column itſelf, but, likewiſe from the contiguous clouds which drove rapidly towards it from all directions, as if the whole contents of the atmoſphere flowed thither, and were inſtantly abſorbed by it. Hence it was, that this meteor every moment appeared ſo differently; ſome parts of it being black and dark at times; others of a flame colour; and again, as if vaſt waves of the ſea had riſen into the air. But ſuch was the perturbation in the cloud, that theſe phœnomena varied continually; all parts of it rolling over each other in the moſt confuſed and rapid manner; and every now and then, large branches of trees might be ſeen hurled about in it. Its diameter was thought to be about 300

yards, and the height 30 degrees; a thick vapour emitted from it rising much higher. In paſſing along, it carried the waters of the river before it, in the form of a mountainous wave; ſo that the bottom was ſeen in many places. Such floods of water fell on thoſe parts over which it paſſed, as if a whole ſea had been diſcharged on them at once; and for a mile or two on each ſide of it, abundance of rain fell. As the wind ceaſed preſently after the whirlwind paſſed, the branches and leaves of various ſorts of trees, which had been carried into the air, continued to fall for half an hour; and in their deſcent, appeared like flocks of birds of different ſizes. A gentleman, over whoſe plantation the ſkirt of this ſtorm paſſed, not more than two miles from Charleſtown, aſſured me, that had a thouſand negroes been employed for a whole day in cutting down his trees, they could not have made ſuch a waſte of them, as this whirlwind did in leſs than half a minute. Such trees as were young and pliant, ſtooped to its violence, and afterwards recovered themſelves. But all thoſe, which were more inflexible, and firmly rooted, were broken off, and hurled away: ſo that no part of many of them could afterwards be found; amongſt which were ſome live oaks of near two feet diameter, the wood of which is known to be almoſt as ponderous and hard as *lignum vitæ*; ſo that ſome of theſe trees, muſt have weighed, perhaps more than two tons. Yet heavy as they were, no remains of them could afterwards be found any where, except the roots, which were fixed in the earth." Theſe whirlwinds more often proceed through the upper country, ſome times in a width of half a mile, tearing up the largeſt oaks and other trees in their way; or twiſting and ſhivering them to pieces.

Storms of hail are alſo produced, whoſe effects have been deſtructive to different parts of the ſtate. The hills on either ſide of the Catawba River, near Rocky Mount

Mount, can teſtify the ſeverity of one which happened there ſome years ago. The diſcharge of hail ſtones was ſo heavy and large, that the pine trees, which were juſt putting out buds in the ſpring, and were interſperſed amongſt the oaks and hickories on the hills, were completely killed; and exhibit a wild, and in windy weather, an awful appearance, to any one who may be travelling amongſt them, whilſt they are rocking to and fro, and ſucceſſively falling down. Fields of wheat, and other grain, were beaten to pieces and deſtroyed; and hailſtones remained in the vallies for many days. In April 1793, a ſimilar ſtorm ſwept through part of Orangeburgh and Ninety-ſix diſtricts. And in 1797, one paſſed along the eaſtern ſide of Cooper River, laſting about half an hour; and depoſiting hail ſtones three inches in circumference, and ſix inches in depth on the ground. The grain in the fields, and the vegetables in the gardens were completely deſtroyed; and birds and poultry were killed. The commencement of the year 1800 was uncommonly cold, and ſeveral ſnows fell during the months of January and February; ſome of which covered the grounds of the lower country ſix inches; and thoſe of the upper country two or three feet deep; continuing on the latter for ſome weeks. During this time, a remarkable fleet fell in a vein of ten or fifteen miles wide, from Broad River towards the Savannah. It originated large maſſes of ice on the trees. The leſſer ones it bent to the ground by its weight; but the full grown oaks, hickories, and other foreſt trees, which did not bend, were broken off in all directions, and the ground for miles covered with their ruins. At this time, the woods in that part of this ſtate, preſent a wild and ragged appearance; their tops broken and unſightly; and their roots encumbered with dead fallen branches.

Such being the caſe, the climate of South-Carolina is peculiarly liable to changes of temperature; where, in one day, the body is relaxed by heat, and ſuddenly

ly chilled by unexpected cold. Hence profuse perspirations are checked; and unless the functions of the body be restored to their proper duties, a course of disorders commences, which sooner or later overcomes the powers of life. In tropical climates it is said, the degrees of heat throughout the year do not vary more than sixteen degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer *; making thereby little difference betwixt summer and winter. But in the history of this state, a variation of 83 degrees between the heat and cold of different days in the same year, in the space of seven months: and of 46 degrees in the different hours of the same day, are sufficiently indicative of our variability of climate.

Doctor Chalmers, who published an account of the weather and diseases of South-Carolina, in the year 1766, when speaking of the heat incidental to her climate, mentions, that in the year 1752, he exposed a thermometer at the distance of five feet from the ground, to the rays of the sun; and in fifteen minutes, the mercury rose to the utmost height of that instrument; which was graduated to only 120 degrees. And would have finally burst the vessel, had he not withdrawn it. And from experiments which he afterwards made, he believes the mercury would have risen twenty degrees higher. It does not, however, hence follow, that the human body is affected in a proportionate degree; as the doctor evinced by placing the thermometer under his arm, where the mercury fell six degrees lower, than what it stood in the shaded air: and it is reasonable, it should be so; as the same cause which throws off heat from boiling water, by steam; may also expel it from animals, by perspiration.

The

* *Mosely on Tropical Diseases.* Page 2.

The greatest and least height of Fahrenheit's Thermometer, in the shaded air; taken in Charleston for the years

	1750		1751		1752		1753		1754		1755		1756		1757		1758		1759		
	Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		M. dium of Rain, in inches
	Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		
Spring.	85	27	84	30	87	32	81	34	84	22	81	27	79	45	78	25	85	29	79	31	6 09
Summer	96	52	94	67	101	00	91	59	93	54	90	53	90	49	89	50	94	40	93	51	12 73
Autumn	91	44	91	40	96	55	90	44	88	48	87	33	90	41	90	49	92	43	90	45	16 90
Winter	73	23	70	18	81	32	76	28	75	31	70	26	71	27	75	31	77	25	79	28	6 01
Year	96	25	94	23	101	18	91	28	93	22	90	27	90	26	90	25	94	25	93	27	42 03

The greatest and least height of Fahrenheit's Thermometer, in the shaded air; taken in Charleston for the years

	1791		1792		1793		1794		1795		1796		1797		1798	
	Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.		Highest.	
	Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.		Lowest.	
Year	90	28	93	30	89	30	91	34	92	29	89	17	88	22	88	31

The quantity of rain, which fell in Charleston, in seven successive years, and part of the 8th, was as follows.

Years	*Inches*	*Tenths*
1795	71	8
1796	58	1
1797	55	0
1798	45	2
1799	75	4
1800	51	6
1801	42	9
1802 *to 27th March.*	2	0

From the above ſtatement of heat and cold, in eight ſucceſſive years, it appears that in our cooleſt ſummers, the thermometer reached 89; and in the years 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, 1795, 1796, 1797, and 1798, it never roſe above 93, nor fell below 17. In the year 1788, it roſe to 96, which is the greateſt heat we know of, ſince the year 1752. The difference therefore, between our cooleſt and warmeſt ſummers, at this time, may be ſuppoſed to range between 89 and 96, and the difference of our mildeſt and ſevereſt winters, between 17 and 34. In confined ſituations, the thermometer has riſen higher; and expoſed to the open air in the ſhade in winter, it has fallen as low, as 13 degrees, in the lower country, and in all probability, it would have denoted a greater fall of the mercury at thoſe times, in the upper parts of the ſtate. Hence our greateſt heat, is eight degrees leſs than it was near half a century paſt, when Doctor Chalmers wrote; and our greateſt cold is one degree more. But theſe are the extreme heat and cold of particular years; and not the medium heat of any ſeries of years.

Without going however, into nice diſquiſitions, whether this ſtate be hotter or colder, more dry or more wet, than it was fifty years ago; an opinion may be hazarded, that it is in a ſtate of progreſſive amelioration, as relating to climate. At its firſt ſettlement, Charleſton was ſaid to be ſo unhealthy, in the autumnal months, that from June to October, public offices were ſhut up, and people retired to the country.* Now the reverſe happens, and planters come in thoſe months to the city. But by far the greater number ſtill remain in the country on their plantations; many of them enjoying as perfect health, as can be found on any part of the globe. From the much clearing, and conſequent draining of lands throughout the ſtate; the perſpiration of trees and vegetables

* *Chalmers' Political Annals*, Page 541.

getables is decreaſed; the waters are quicker directed into the channels of the rivers; and leſs humidity is thereby thrown into the atmoſphere. Avenues, and conductors of greater extent, are thereby promoted; which originate and lead winds over the face of the country; and hence, in all probability, a leſſer degree of heat in ſummer, and a greater degree of cold in winter, is perceived.

Whatever may be the ſeverity of the ſeaſons at particular times, yet it muſt be allowed that our climate is agreeable, and our winters are remarkably fine. During a part of the winter, the mountains at the fartheſt boundary of this ſtate are often covered with ſnow: from thence to the ſea ſhore, ſnow but ſeldom falls. whenever ſnow appears in the lower country, it moſtly happens, in the months of December and January; covering the grounds perhaps not more than an inch, except on extraordinary occaſions; and thawing with the firſt appearance of the ſun. In thoſe months alſo, the greateſt cold is perceivable at times; the ground is bound up with a pinching froſt; which, in ſhady places, will not be thawed for ſeveral days; and the waters of ponds are then ſo frozen over, as ſometimes to permit ſliding, and even ſkating on the ice. But this is only for a few days, and the weather breaks up mild and warm; ſo as to render fires unneceſſary during the middle of the day. Throughout the winter theſe changes from heat to cold are continually taking place, thereby more ſenſibly affecting the feelings of the inhabitants; than where the ſeaſons are more gradual, and the cold of longer continuance. In February, the weather is oftentimes rainy, and may be called uncertain; as ſometimes it offers calm, clear, and fine growing weather; and ſuddenly, the expectations of an early ſpring, are retarded by a northweſtwardly wind, inducing ſevere froſt. The vegetation, however, may be ſaid to commence in February; at this time, the red flowering maple is in full bloſſom; followed ſoon after by the willow and the alder.

The plumb and peach trees, now ſoon put forth their bloſſoms: and nature ſoon clothes herſelf in cheerful verdure. In March and April the planters' and farmers' induſtry commences, the planting ſeaſons continuing until June. From that time, during July and Auguſt, the heats increaſe; and in theſe two latter months, the heavy rains ſet in, attended at times with ſevere thunder and lightning. In September, the evenings and mornings are chilly; but the ſun is extremely powerful, in the middle of the day. The equinoctial influences are alſo at hand; ſtorms of rain are produced, accompanied ſometimes with hurricanes, which ſweep along the coaſts. The leaves of deciduous trees, are now continually falling, and nature, by degrees, aſſumes the ſober dreſs of winter. In October, the weather is generally mild and clear; hoar froſts beginning to make their appearance towards the latter end of this month; with them alſo, the fevers and agues, originated by the heats of ſummer, diſappear. The cold comes on in December, and the vegetation is checked, until the returning ſpring. Thus the year is cloſed, in a manner peculiar to the varying climate of South-Carolina.

There appears too much ſeverity in our winters, for the moſt delicate fruits of ſouthern latitudes, although our ſummers be well adapted to their growth. Hence ſugar-cane, ginger, bread-fruit, pine-apple, and banana trees, cannot endure the ſeverities of our winters, although they grow vigorouſly during our ſummers. Oranges, lemons, limes, olives, pomegranates, and figs, are however in ſome meaſure naturalized to our ſoil; and although the ſevere froſts, which ſometimes happen in winter, occaſionally deſtroy their ſtems; yet they generally ſpring from the root with the approach of ſummer. Thus expoſed to a greater degree of cold than many countries in our latitude poſſeſs, and having a ſummer heat which approaches near to that of many tropical countries, our climate preſents a mixture of

temperature;

temperature; ſuitable to many productions of the richeſt countries of the earth. Hence thoſe of the Madeira Iſlands, all countries bordering on the Mediterranean ſea, Perſia, India, China, Japan, and the North Weſt Coaſt of America, may probably be ſucceſsfully introduced into it. And, although many of them may be deſtroyed by the ſudden colds of winter; yet any of them ſucceeding is an advantage, worthy the attention of thoſe who wiſh well to the intereſts of their country.

Diseases.

It has been ſaid, that bilious remitting, and intermitting fevers, have encreaſed with the clearing of its lands, as tending to lead more ſpeedily over them exhalations of *marsh mias-mata**. And although this in ſome meaſure may be true; an hope is indulged that it is only the conſequence of freeing new lands, by cultivation, from vapours which have been long confined in them. When theſe ſhall have been exhaled, and the earth recovered from its fourneſs to a proper ſtate of cultivation, this evil will probably be remedied. Fevers and agues are prevalent during the ſummer and autumn in the lower country; as they are in many other parts of the middle and upper country in low ſituations, adjacent to ſwamps and waters. But all the high lands may be called healthy; and ſettlements made in the dry pine barrens, have been found advantageous in this reſpect, to many planters, whoſe wiſhes lead them to reſide in the country throughout the year. What are the diſeaſes throughout the ſtate, in general, may be ſomewhat aſcertained, by enquiring into thoſe incidental to Charleſton and its vinicity: making always an allowance for a change of ſituation, from a wet and low ſoil, to a dry and high one. The *typhus icterodes*, or putrid bilious or yellow fever, is however particular-

* See *a Sketch of the Soil, Climate, Weather and Diseases of South-Carolina*, by David Ramſay, M. D. Page 21.

ly local to Charleſton; and is not known, to have originated in the country. To the natives and long inhabitants of this city, it has not yet been injurious. But to thoſe who come from the country, during the autumnal ſeaſon, or who have not been accuſtomed to ſpend the fall months in Charleſton; or to foreigners at their firſt arrival, it is particularly dreadful; and many are thoſe who fall victims to its fatal influence. At this day, the opinions of the learned differ reſpecting its origin and cure; its violence often baffles the aid of medicine; and renders hopeleſs the expectations of ſenſibility. But Providence has directed all things by general laws: and although this ſcourge be felt with rigour ſome years, yet in others, it is ſcarcely perceived.

A TABLE of the Diſeaſes that occurred in Charleſton, from 1791, *to* 1795, *in the practice of the Members of the Medical Society, and entered by them on their Journal.*

	1791	1792	1793	1794	1795
JANUARY.	Catarrhal fevers. Anginas.	Catarrhal fevers. Meaſles.	Catarrhal and Intermittent fevers. Angina ulceroſa.	Catarrhal fevers. Hooping-cough.	Meaſles. Catarrhal fevers.
FEBRUARY.	Catarrhal fevers. Small-pox. Meaſles. Anginas.	Catarrhal and rheumatic fevers. Scarlatina anginoſa.	Catarrhal and rheumatic fevers. Scarlatina anginoſa.	Small-pox. Hooping-cough. Catarrhal fevers. Anginas.	Catarrhal and miliary fevers. Meaſles.
MARCH.	Small-pox Meaſles.	Catarrhal fevers. Small-pox. Meaſles. Angina ulceroſa.	Catarrhal fevers. Anginas. Small-pox. Dyſentery	Small-pox. Anginas. Catarrhal fevers. Hooping-cough.	Catarrhal and miliary fevers. Meaſles.
APRIL.	Small-pox Meaſles. Diarrhœa of infants. Scarlatina anginoſa.	Small-pox. Meaſles. Diarrhœa of infants.	Small-pox Meaſles. Diarrhœa of infants	Miliary fevers, Small-pox. Meaſles. Dyſentery	Meaſles. Catarrhal fevers. Pleuriſies.

	1791	1792	1793	1794	1795
May.	Small-pox. Measles. Angina ulcerosa. Diarrhœa of infants.	Small-pox. Measles. Hooping-cough. Cholera morbus. Dysentery of infants.	Small-pox. Anginas. Hooping-cough. Catarrhal fevers. Dysentery.	Small-pox. Hooping-cough. Bilious remittent and intermittent fevers.	Measles. Catarrhal fevers. Pleurisies. Diarrhœa.
June.	Small-pox. Measles. Dysentery. Diarrhœa. Intermittent fevers.	Small-pox. Measles. Dysentery. Intermittent fevers.	Small-pox Diarrhœa. Dysentery. Hooping-cough. Intermittent fevers, Anginas.	Intermittent fevers. Diarrhœa. Dysentery. Small-pox. Hooping-cough.	Hooping-cough. Diarrhœa. Dysentery Intermittent fevers.
July.	Small-pox. Measles. Dysentery. Diarrhœa. Intermittent fevers. Scarlatina anginosa.	Small-pox, Dysentery. Measles. Intermittent fevers. Scarlatina.	Small-pox. Hooping-cough. Intermittent fevers. Mumps.	Typhus icterodes. Small-pox. Dysentery and diarrhœa of infants. Hooping-cough.	Small-pox. Hooping-cough. Intermittent fevers. Dysentery. Measles.
August.	Bilious intermittent fevers. Small-pox. Catarrhal fevers. Dysentery and Diarrhœa. Measles.	Typhus icterodes. Catarrhal fevers. Rheumatisms. Small pox. Measles.	Hooping-cough, Intermittent fevers. Dysentery. Diarrhœa.	Small-pox. Hooping-cough. Diarrhœa and dysentery. Typhus icterodes.	Fevers. Dysentery. Hooping-cough.
September.	Intermittent fevers. Catarrhal fevers. Measles. Angina ulcerosa, Croup.	Typhus icterodes. Catarrhal and rheumatic fevers. Dysentery. Hooping-cough.	Catarrhal fevers.	Typhus icterodes, Intermittent fevers.	Typhus icterodes. Rheumatic fevers.

	1791	1792	1793	1794	1795
October.	Catarrhal fevers. Spaſmodic colics Intermittent fevers. Meaſles.	Intermittent fevers. Croup. Small-pox.	Catarrhal fevers. Scarlatina. Intermittent fevers.	Typhus icterodes. Catarrhal and intermittent fevers. Hooping-cough.	Typhus icterodes. Catarrhal and intermittent fevers.
November.	Croup. Scarlatina anginoſa.	Small-pox. Hooping-cough. Intermittent fevers.	Hooping-cough. Catarrhal fevers.	Meaſles. Catarrhal fevers. Anginas. Intermittent fevers. Quinſey.	Typhus icterodes. Intermittent and catarrhal fevers.
December.	Meaſles. Angina ulceroſa. Pleuriſies. Catarrhal fevers.	Intermittent fevers. Angina ulceroſa. Catarrhal fevers. Dyſentery. Small-pox.	Hooping-cough. Intermittent and catarrhal fevers.	Meaſles. Catarrhal fevers.	Catarrhal fevers.

Rivers, Lakes, and Water Courses.

Nature has been peculiarly bountiful in directing water courſes throughout South-Carolina: hence, few countries are better interſected with rivers, for the tranſportation of articles, or for purpoſes of irrigation.

Savannah River, whoſe waters bound nearly all her ſouthern frontier, is bold and deep: and its navigation extends from the ſea to Auguſta for boats of ſeventy tons. At this place the falls of the river commence. Beyond it the navigation is continued for ſixty miles, to Vienna, for boats of thirty tons or more: from whence at a ſmall expenſe it is contemplated to open the navigation up to Anderſon-Ville, at the confluence of Tugoloo and Keowee Rivers.

Santee

Santee River, with the waters which flow into it, is nearly of equal length with the Savannah. Its navigation, extends from the ſea to the fork of the Congaree and Watteree Rivers: thence up the Watteree to Camden on one ſide; and up the Congaree to Granby on the other, for boats of ſeventy tons. At theſe places the falls and rapids of the rivers commence; above which they infinitely branch out into the country. At times they are obſtructed by rocks; beyond which, for ſome miles, the current is gentle and deep. In light boats, however, and full rivers, ſeveral hogſheads of tobacco have been brought down their ſtreams with ſafety.

Like theſe two rivers, the Pedee alſo ſtretches from the ſea towards the mountains; courſing through the northern parts of this ſtate. Its free navigation extends from the ſea to Greenville, for boats of ſeventy tons; and from thence to Chatham, for boats of leſſer draught. Here the navigation is impeded by rocks and ſhallows; although in full rivers, boats of light burden, deſcend with the ſtream from North-Carolina.

Theſe large rivers, by innumerable branches, ſpread themſelves throughout all the upper country; and conſequently intercept all the waters which flow from the mountains. Some of the branches, which they thus throw forth, are wider than the rivers themſelves. For inſtance, Broad River, in ſome places, is more than a quarter of a mile wide; and the Catawba in width is often three or four hundred yards; while the Santee, into which they empty themſelves, is rarely more than from two to three hundred yards wide; and, in ſome places is confined in narrows, not exceeding eighty or ninety yards. Keowee, and Tugoloo, are alſo large branches of Savannah River; the firſt being for miles above their confluence, two hundred yards wide: and the latter, ſpreading itſelf over greater ſpace. Hence, when the accumulated waters of rain and ſnow pour down

down their channels, the adjacent low lands and intervals are overflowed with deſtructive freſhes. As early as the year 1701, we are informed by Mr. Lawſon in his Hiſtory of Carolina, of a great inundation which poured down Santee River at that time; riſing perpendicularly thirty-ſix feet. And, in January, 1796, a ſimilar one came down the ſame river; ever to be remembered by the miſchief it effected. No bridge could withſtand the fury of its torrent; rendered more impetuous by the weight of large trees and houſes, which were borne down by its ſtream. A wooden bridge over Broad River, a few miles above Columbia; and another (the third of the kind, which Mr. Wade Hampton with great perſeverance had cauſed to be erected near that place) about ſeven hundred feet long, over the Congaree river at Granby, upwards of forty feet high above the common level of the river, and many of whoſe piers were faſtened by iron bolts into ſolid rock at the bottom of the river, were ſwept away in the general ruin. At Granby, the tobacco ware houſe was deſtroyed; together with one hundred and fifty hogſheads of tobacco which were therein. The Camdem tobacco ware houſe, on the banks of the Watteree river, met the ſame fate. Dwelling houſes, corn houſes, cattle, horſes, and hogs, were carried down by the violence of the current; and vaſt beds of ſand, were ſtrewn over fertile tracts of ſwamp land, to their irreparable injury. The collected waters, of almoſt all the rivers in the upper country, at length, effected a junction at the confluence of the Watteree and Congaree rivers; pouring down their conſolidated turbid ſtream, with deſtructive velocity; riſing at the rate of three inches an hour, and continuing to riſe for ſome days. At this time, the current in a great degree ſwept directly down the ſwamp, in a width in ſome places, more than five miles from the high pine lands on either ſide; undirected by the courſe of the river where it made a bend acroſs the

ſwamp;

ſwamp; and only following it when the direction was with the ſtream. Much proviſion was deſtroyed; thouſands of buſhels of Indian corn, and many hundred barrels of rice. Some of the negro houſes, of the lower plantations on Santee, were torn up, and were carried by the torrent entirely out to ſea. Rice plantations, within a few miles of the ocean, and on the beſt pitch of tide, were overflowed for near a week; the water being from two to three feet above the rice field banks; during which time the ebbing of the tides, for the firſt days, was ſcarcely perceivable. This great flood, inſinuated itſelf on one ſide, between Cat Iſland and the main, and entered Georgetown Bay, between Cat and Ford's Iſlands; on the other ſide, it flowed into Hell-hole Swamp; and from thence entered the different bays, which communicate with the eaſtern branch of Cooper River.

At the ſame time a ſimilar flood poured down Savannah River, laying the town of Auguſta, in Georgia, generally two feet under water, and damaging goods therein to a large amount. It tore away an extenſive bridge near eight hundred feet long, belonging to Mr. Wade Hampton, which had been thrown over that river from South-Carolina; and carried deſtruction and diſmay before it, quite down to the town of Savannah. The height of this freſh, was ſuppoſed to be from thirty-five to forty feet at Auguſta, above its common level. And at Granby, and Camden, the height of the waters in the Congaree and Watteree Rivers, muſt have been nearly at the ſame elevation.* Juſt above the confluence of North and South Santee, the water was twenty one feet above the common level. A ſcene like this affected the beſt lands in the ſtate, and wound up the feelings of a multitude of inhabitants, to a great degree. It brought loſs and diſtreſs to individuals; and the well earned proſpects of a year's induſtry, were either ſwept

* See note I. in the Appendix.

away, or were rotted and injured beyond the poſſibility of recovery. Theſe freſhes are loaded with abundance of ſand and mud, which according to their different gravities, precipitate with the courſe of the ſtream, and the finer particles are even carried into the Atlantic Ocean. Hence many leagues from ſhore, the ſea water loſes its azure colour and gives evident ſigns of ſoundings, to navigators on the coaſt. While, along the eaſtern ſhores of theſe United States, the waters of the ocean are limpid; even in the very mouths of the rivers.

Ediſto River is ſhallow, and incapable of being navigated far up its ſtream, by boats of heavy burden. In a full river, the navigation of its northern branch is open as far as Orangeburgh; and its ſouthern branch is alſo navigable ſome miles, until it be interrupted by many iſlands and ſhoals, which at one place are thickly ſcattered in the river. When the river is low, it is fordable at Parker's Ferry about thirty five miles from the ſea; where, during our revolutionary war, field pieces were dragged acroſs its channel. This river takes its riſe in the middle country, from the ridge of high land, which lies between the Congaree and Savannah Rivers. Black River, alſo takes its riſe in the middle country, from the High Hills of Santee. This river winds through the intermediate ſpace of country, between Santee River and Lynch's Creek; and having formed a junction with Pedee River, juſt above Georgetown, their united waters are emptied into Georgetown Bay. Its navigation for ſchooners and ſloops extends many miles up its ſtream; and for flat bottomed boats, flats, and rafts, as far as its forks. Beyond, its channels admit ſmall boats ſome diſtance, until they be obſtructed by logs and ſhoals. Theſe rivers, like all others whoſe branches terminate in high lands, are ſubject to freſhes.

Shorter rivers, but wider at their mouths, are the Combahee, Aſhepoo, Stono, Aſhley, Cooper, Wando, and

and Waccamaw. Combahee River; riſes in the Saltcatcher ſwamp, in Barnwell diſtrict, at the commencement of the middle country. Its navigation for ſchooners and veſſels is about thirty miles, and it empties itſelf through St. Helena Sound, into the Atlantic Ocean.

Aſhepoo River ſprings from ſwamps in the low country, and empties itſelf into the ſame ſound; its navigation being nearly of the ſame extent.

Stono River takes its riſe in the ſwamps of the low country; and empties itſelf into the ocean, between Keywaw Iſland and Coſſin Land. Its navigation extends a few miles above Rantoll's and Wallace's bridges.

Aſhley River ſprings from the Cypreſs, and other ſwamps, towards Monk's Corner in the lower country; and empties itſelf into Charleſton harbour, at the ſouthern ſide of the city. Its width, oppoſite Charleſton, is about two thouſand one hundred yards; and its ſtream is not much narrowed for ſeveral miles. Its navigation for ſea veſſels extends ſome miles; and for ſloops and ſchooners as far as Bacon's Bridge. On the weſtern bank of this river, the firſt efficient ſettlement of the ſtate was made at a place called *Old Town*, or *Old Charleſtown*; and for ſome years, the government was diſtributed from thence.

Cooper River, originates in Biggin and other ſpamps, in the lower country; and after courſing in a number of beautiful meanders, it empties into Charleſton harbour, along the eaſtern ſide of the city; where its breadth, is about fourteen hundred yards. Its navigation extends, upwards, to Watboo Bridge, for ſchooners and ſloops, in a winding courſe of perhaps fifty miles; and its eaſtern branch is navigable, by like veſſels, as far as Huger's Bridge.

Wando River empties itſelf into Cooper River, about three miles above Charleſton: Its navigation does not extend more than eighteen or twenty miles; a part

of which is free for ſhips and veſſels of heavy burden. Beyond its navigation, it is immediately loſt in extenſive ſwamps.

Waccamaw river takes its riſe in the lower parts of North-Carolina; running through the north eaſtern parts of this ſtate, until it empty into Georgetown Bay. This river is liable to freſhes; but not ſuch as are injurious to planters, unleſs there ſhould be one at the ſame time in Pedee River. By the waters of this extenſive river the current of Waccamaw river has been forced up in a continued ſtream, for ſeveral days, beyond Conway Borough.

Broad, Cooſaw, Port Royal, and other ſhort rivers are more to be conſidered as arms of the ſea, than as rivers of the country. By their various meanderings and junctions, they inſulate nearly one fifth part of Beaufort diſtrict; forming iſlands extremely well adapted to the culture of cotton and indigo. Their waters are deep, and their navigation ſuitable to heavy veſſels of war: hence Broad and Port-Royal Rivers, are ſuppoſed equal to the ſafe accommodation of the largeſt and moſt formidable navy.

The Bar, or entrance of Broad River, is almoſt a mile wide; carrying a depth of near twenty-three feet at low water. The mouth of this river at the ſea, from Hilton Head on one ſide, to the Hunting Iſlands on the other, is between ſeven and eight miles; and it penetrates a wide, and nearly a ſtraight courſe, ſome diſtance into the country. In ſo much that a veſſel runs below the viſible horizon, in going up the river, as if ſhe were at ſea. Many rivers alſo, of leſs note, diſcharge their waters herein; hence the appellation of *bay*, would be a more appropriate term for this noble expanſe of water, than that by which it is at preſent known of Broad River.

The common tides along the coaſts of this ſtate, riſe from ſix to eight feet at neap tides; and from eight to

ten

ten feet at ſpring tides; they are however, much influenced by wind. For a neap tide, with a ſouth-eaſtwardly wind, is higher than a ſpring tide, with a north-weſtwardly one. Along the coaſt the depth of ſea water is from two to five fathoms, to a diſtance of ſome miles from the ſhore; of courſe it is to be approached with caution, and under the direction of ſkilful pilots. In general the tides aſcend our rivers as far as thirty or thirty five miles, in a direct line from the ocean: this, however, is to be underſtood, only in thoſe rivers, whoſe ſtreams are not impetuous. For in the Santee, the tides do not flow more than fifteen miles in a direct line. Although the ſwell of flood be perceivable further up the river. And the falts are ſo kept back, by the column of freſh water continually pouring down, that except in times of great drought, they do not aſcend further than two miles from the ſea: and when a drought prevails, they ſcarcely ever penetrate more than three or four miles in a direct line. The falts proceed further up Georgetown Bay, and are ſometimes injurious to agriculture fourteen miles, or more, from the ſea; but this happens only as far as the mouths of the large freſh water rivers, which diſcharge themſelves into that bay. The Savannah River partakes alſo of the ſame influences, and nearly in the ſame extent, with Santee River. And except where the tides flow, the waters in the rivers are conſtantly pouring down, thus facilitating navigation from the upper country; but rendering the return a tedious undertaking.

When ſo many rivers interſect this ſtate, ſpreading their numerous branches into every part of it; few lakes are either required, or to be found. One however, ſituated in Barnwell diſtrict, in the middle country, preſents a beautiful ſheet of water, near a mile in circumference. It is ſurrounded on all ſides by high pine land; and its ſhores preſent a beach-like ſurface of white ſand, on which carriages may be driven round with

with conveniency. This lake is ſituated not far from Spring-town; inviting from thence the occaſional viſits of its inhabitants. The hiſtory of the large rivers of this ſtate, preſents us with many inſtances, where their waters have broken through peninſulas; and have worn a ſhort channel, as wide and as deep as the circuitous one which they before purſued. When the mouths of theſe old channels are partly ſtopped up by the precipitation of ſand, and the ſtreams in them become ſlow, they are with us denominated lakes. Of ſuch is Lowder's Lake, on Pedee River; over which the ſurrounding lands project elevations of near one hundred feet; in the ſpring they are beautifully decorated with a profuſion of the calico flower, or wild ivy; and an echo is here produced, whoſe reverberations combine diſtinctneſs, with frequent repetition.

Foſſils, Minerals, Springs, Cascades, and Natural Curioſities.

Where the climate and ſoil of Carolina ſo powerfully aſſiſt the productions of the earth, and encourage the exertions of induſtry; inducements are but ſmall to originate reſearches for minerals and ores. Hence, information reſpecting them in this ſtate is imperfect; known but to few, and with difficulty to be acquired. Some inſtances, however, have occurred, which lead to the following obſervations.

At the upper part of Charleſton diſtrict, in the neighbourhood of Nelſon's ferry, a ſtratum of foſſil oyſter ſhells ſtretches in a ſouth weſtwardly courſe, nearly parallel with the ſea, towards the Three Runs, on Savannah River. And are probably connected with thoſe which Mr. Bartram deſcribes, as being fifteen miles below Silver Bluff, on the Georgia ſide. Theſe ſhells are uncommonly large; towards Santee River, they are of a circular form, and of a diameter of ſeven or eight inches. They are thick and heavy; diſſimilar from any ſhells which are found on our ſea ſhores. On this ſubject many

many conjectures have been made; but none actually concluſive, as to the time or manner in which they were thrown along ſuch an extent of country.* When firſt dug up, they are hard, and in the inner parts preſent an enamelled appearance. But the effect of external air ſoon diſſolves and decompoſes them into a limy powder. Some of them were found when digging the Santee Canal; and being opened, contained petrified oyſters. And ſuch quantities of them are in the vicinity of Nelſon's ferry, as by a ſtrong tincture to mark their connexion with the waters of the Eutaw Springs; celebrated as the place, near which one of the beſt fought engagements took place, which adorns the hiſtory of the American revolution.

In digging canals through ſwamps, or in examining the ſides of abrupt eminences, foſſils of various deſcriptions are occaſionally found.† Teeth of unuſual ſize have been found in this ſtate, as far ſouth as Stono Swamp; in the latitude of nearly thirty-three degrees north. At this place, ſays Mr. Cateſby, "was dug out of the earth, "three or four teeth of a large animal; which, by the "concurring opinions of all the negroes, native Afri-"cans, that ſaw them, were the grinders of an elephant." And in his opinion could be no other; he having ſeen ſome of the like which are brought from Africa. Since that time bones and teeth of large dimenſions were in the year 1795, dug out of Biggin Swamp, at the head of the weſt branch of Cooper River, two miles above Biggen bridge; and in north latitude, about 33d. 10m. This was effected by Colonel John Chriſtian Senf, engineer to the company for opening a canal between Santee and Cooper Rivers. He found them eight or nine feet under ground; and within a ſpace not exceeding ten paces. Among them were grinders, bearing all the marks of a carnivorous animal; having double rows of high

* See note I. in the Appendix.

† See *Bartram's Travels*. Page 312.

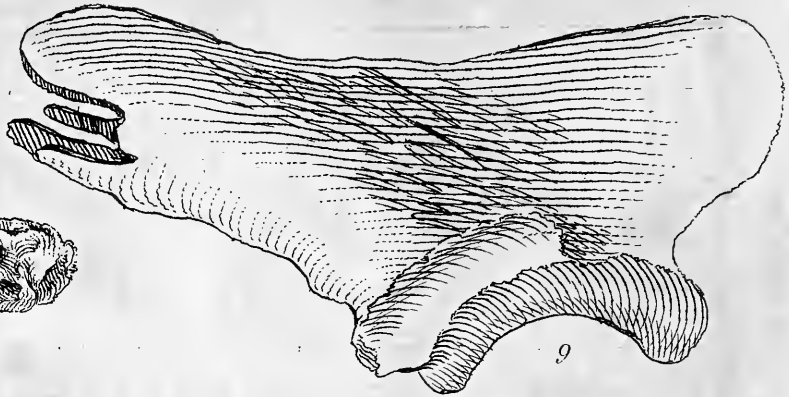
high blunt points or protuberances, as if intended to maſticate, and not to grind food. Others were of a different and much larger texture, apparently belonging to a graminivorous animal. They were flat, and ribbed tranſverſely on the ſurfaces; reſembling, according to the accounts of naturaliſts, the grinders of an elephant. There was alſo a large tuſk, three or four feet long; which Colonel Senf is of opinion, reſembled in every reſpect that of an elephant. When firſt taken out of the ground it was ſo ſlippery, by reaſon of a mucous which ſurrounded it, as ſcarcely to be holden by the hand. But the action of the air ſoon dried up this ſubſtance, and afterwards crumbled it to pieces in ſuch manner, as to prevent any particular account being given of the ſame.

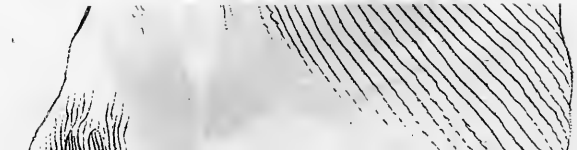
Theſe different kinds of teeth and bones, have been found throughout the northern ſtates of America; and have given riſe to varieties of opinion. In fields of ſuch doubtful concluſion we will not at preſent roam; but will proceed to deſcribe ſome of thoſe which were dug up in Biggen Swamp, and were afterwards depoſited in the Muſeum of the Charleſton Library: from among thoſe, which were in the beſt ſtate of preſervation at the time, the drawings of the following were taken.

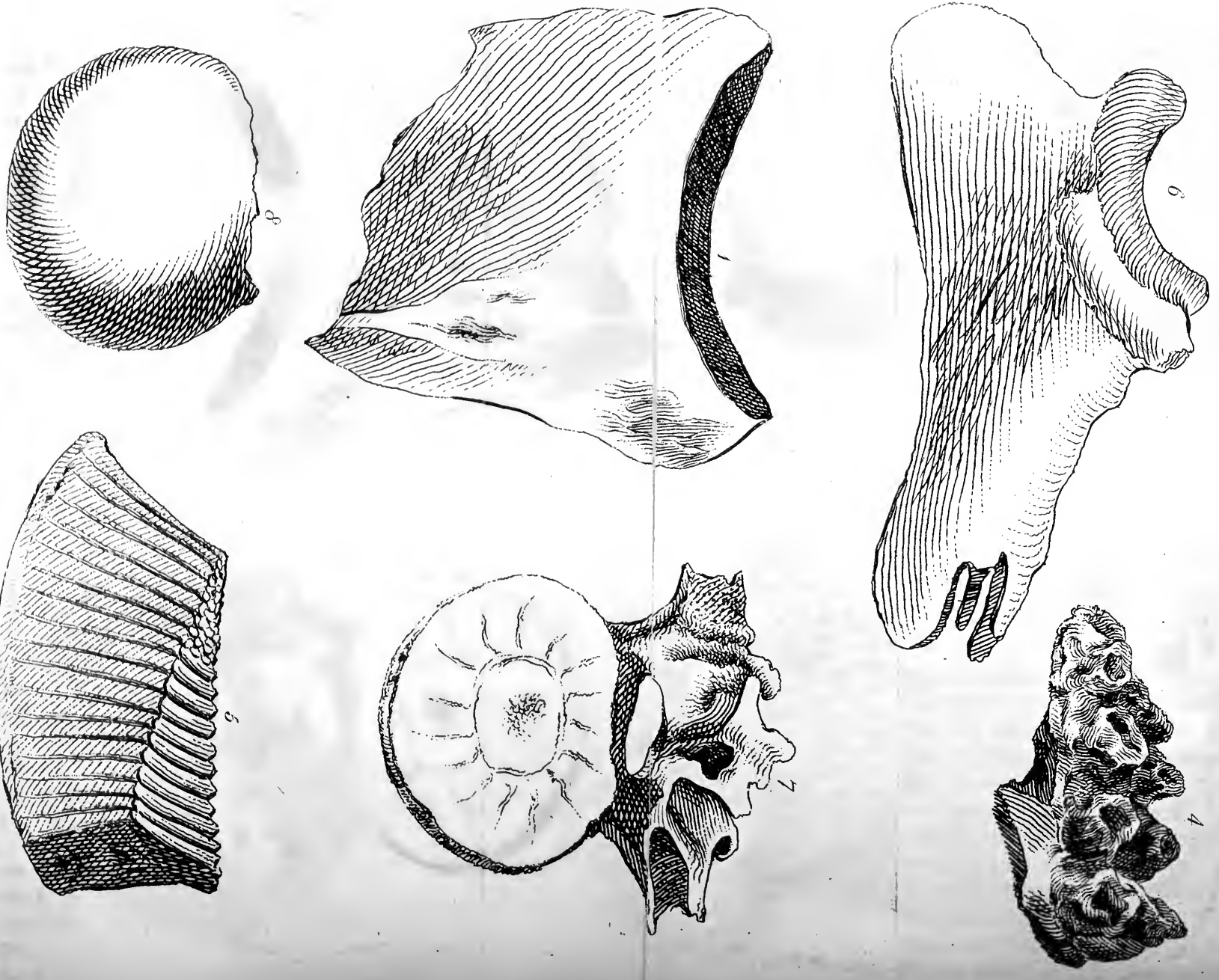
1. A ſhoulder blade. The ſocket of this bone forms the ſegment of a circle, whoſe chord is nine inches and a quarter; from the chord to the greateſt extent of its periphery, is two inches. The circumference of this bone, below where the joint was, is twenty-five inches; and the width of the ſocket is more than ſix inches.

2. A rib, whoſe circumference is eight inches. It is now ſo much broken, as to lead to no certain deſcription of its length. When firſt dug up it was nearly ſix feet long; and from its curvilinear form is ſuppoſed not to have been one of the largeſt ribs of the animal. The part remaining in the muſeum forms a ſegment of a circle, whoſe chord is three feet; and from the chord,

to







to the greateſt extent of the periphery, is eight inches and a quarter.

3. One of the cervical vertibræ. This is nearly perfect, and bears a proportion to the other bones. The foramen, or hole in it, through which the ſpinal marrow ran, is to a diameter of two and an half inches. And the bone itſelf forms a triangle, whoſe baſe is nine inches and an half; and whoſe ſides are thirteen inches and an half each.

4. A jaw tooth. With four rows of blunt double points, or protuberances, which are very hard and poliſhed; and are of a dark blueiſh colour. The higheſt of theſe points riſe an inch and a quarter from the tooth; and the whole tooth, not calculating the root part, is ſeven inches long, four inches wide, and four inches and three quarters deep, to where it is broken off.

5. A jaw tooth, which is ſaid to be the hindermoſt grinder. It is now eight inches and a quarter long on its ſurface, although a part of it have been broken off; and is three inches and an half wide. The root of it is eleven inches and an half long. Its grinding ſurface is flat, and of a whitiſh colour; ribbed tranſverſely with black ſtreaks. And the depth of the tooth, from the ſurface to its bottom, is ſix inches and an half.

The place where theſe remains were found, is deſignated on the ſketch of the Santee Canal, by letter A; and were in the way of the labourers working on the ſame. Near four miles above this place, in the direction of the canal, at letter B, other bones were found by Colonel Senf, in the year 1797. They appear to be exactly of the ſame kind, with thoſe already mentioned, both as to ſize and colour; among which are the following:

6. A bone, which by its appearance and ſocket, probably belonged to the limbs of the hinder part of the animal.

7. One of the dorſal vertibræ. The foramen or hole through which the ſpinal marrow ran, is to a diameter of nearly three inches.

8. The head of a bone of ſome joint of the animal. Its diameter is nearly eight inches.

Mr. Jefferſon ſuppoſes, that from accounts publiſhed in Europe, it is decided that the large bones found in America, are of the ſame kind with thoſe found in Siberia.* Should this be the caſe, we have equal reaſon to ſuppoſe the above mentioned bones and teeth are ſimilar to thoſe which had attracted the attention of Mr. Jefferſon. And ſo prone is the nature of man to diſquiſition, that various have been the opinions of philoſophers, reſpecting their natures and diſcovery. With ſome, the obliquity of the ecliptic is ſuppoſed to have undergone a total change, and the temperate to have been formerly a torrid zone; in order to account for thoſe bones and teeth, which they ſay are elephant's; whoſe natures do not allow them to exiſt and propagate, but in the warmeſt climates.

Others reject this theory; and in its place introduce a new one of their own. They conceive this difficulty better reconciled, by ſuppoſing, "the terreſtial globe, "when it firſt aſſumed its form, was in a ſtate of fluidi-"ty; and that water being unable to diſſolve terreſtial "bodies, the fluidity muſt have been a liquifaction, "occaſioned by fire. Now to paſs from the burning and "liquified ſtate, to a mild and temperate heat, time "was neceſſary. The globe could not at once cool to "its preſent temperature. Thus, during the firſt ages "after its formation, the heat proper to the earth was "infinitely greater than that which it received from "the ſun; ſince it ſtill is much greater. This im-"menſe fire being afterwards gradually diſſipated, like "all other elements, underwent ſucceſſive changes from "heat to cold. Of courſe, a certain time, or rather "a long tract of time exiſted, during which the north-"ern regions; after being burnt like all others, enjoyed "the ſame heat, which at preſent is felt in ſouthern cli-"mates.

* *Jefferson's Notes on Virginia.* Page 66.

"mates. Hence the northern countries might, and "actually have been inhabited by animals, now pecu- "liar to the ſouth; and to which this degree of heat is "indiſpenſible."*

Such are the opinions of Monſieur Buffon, when conſidering the large bones and teeth, which have been found in Siberia, and the northern parts of Ruſſia. In purſuing this theory, he unexpectedly falls into an unavoidable dilemma, reſpecting the gradual cooling of the earth. For, allowing that his theory were plauſible, there are ſuch contradictory and irreconcileable circumſtances attending it, as forbid us to ſubſcribe to the tenor of his opinions. To make an accommodation for the elephant, in the progreſſion of time, throughout the globe; and to account for the bones and teeth which he at length believes to be thoſe of the elephant,† he has placed him firſt at the pole; and as the earth cooled, he has gradually advanced him towards the equator. In front therefore, of this animal's approaches, the globe muſt have been heated to an intenſe degree; and the parts adjacent to the equator have been, for a length of time, in a ſtate of actual fuſion. An idea which cannot be ſubmitted to, while revolving ſeaſons, and accurate accounts of heat and cold inform us, that taking one year with another, no remarkable difference happens in the courſe of ages in any particular climate; unleſs as it may be affected by new ſettlements, and diverſity of cultivation. Thoſe heated parts, therefore, at that time, either did, or did not, ſupport animals. If they did; ſince they have cooled to their preſent temperature, the animals which then inhabited them amidſt fire and fuſion, muſt have totally periſhed; being incapable of bearing ſo altered a climate. For there is now no animal in the torrid zone, which can endure an heat proportioned to fire. If they did not ſupport animals, then the greateſt portion of the globe muſt have been,

* *Buffon's Nat. Hiſt.* 4to. Vol. VI. page 84.

† Ibid.

for a long tract of time uninhabitable, either to man or beaſt, by reaſon of ſuch intenſe heat. While the polar regions were only tenanted by animals, ſuited to the temperature of our preſent torrid zone; and were not yet peopled with thoſe, which we know only to flouriſh in the coldeſt climates. And all this inverſion of nature, to ſupport an hypotheſis, ſpringing from the brain of a fertile imagination. From ſuch a dilemma, neither the philoſophy or ingenuity of Buffon can extricate him. That theory cannot but be wretched, which to ſupport a favorite propoſition, and to give ſapience to a matter which is beyond the reach of enquiry, would make a blank in nature, or fill it up with what cannot poſſibly exiſt.

To ſurmount theſe difficulties, others ſeem inclined to ſuppoſe that the different kinds of teeth and bones, found at the ſame ſpot, "are of one and the ſame ani-"mal. That this was not an hippopotamus; becauſe "the hippopotamus had no tuſks, nor ſuch a frame; and "becauſe the grinders differ in their ſize, as well as in "the number and form of their points. That it was not "an elephant, I think aſcertained by proofs equally de-"ciſive."* Hence to reconcile all differences, theſe carnivorous, and graminivorous teeth, are placed in the mouth of an animal called the mammoth; which Mr. Jefferſon ſays, ſeems not to have exiſted farther ſouth than the Salines of the Holſton. Upon this idea he has raiſed a new theory; and has ſuppoſed nature to draw a belt of ſeparation, or kind of neutral ground, betwixt the tremendous animals of the mammoth and the elephant. Whoſe breadth around the globe, he ſuppoſes to be ſix and an half degrees, between the torrid and temperate zones. This, like all other theories, founded merely on ſurmiſe, muſt give way to the fact of theſe large bones and teeth being found in this ſtate, three degrees of latitude ſouth of the Salines of the Holſton: thereby, reducing

* *Jefferson's Notes on Virginia.* Page 67.

reducing this ſuppoſed belt to nearly one half of the ſuppoſed diſtance.

Others account for theſe bones and teeth, by referring back to the flood. Bernardin de St. Pierre, ſpeaking of the univerſal deluge in his *Studies of Nature*, and ſuppoſing it to have ariſen from the fuſion of ice, at either pole, ſays "Then it was, that all the plans of "nature were reverſed; complete iſlands of floating "ice, loaded with white bears, run a ground among the "palm trees of the torrid zone; and the elephants of "Africa were toſſed amidſt the fir groves of Siberia; "where their large bones are ſtill found to this day."

Amidſt this contrariety of opinions, the mind inſtead of receiving information from the reaſonings of others, is involved in the deep labyrinths of philoſophical ſurmiſe. Where one hypotheſis ſerves only to overthrow another; without having any intrinſic merit of its own, by which ſo extraordinary a phenomenon may be explained. Had this ſuppoſed animal ever been ſeen by naturaliſts or hiſtorians, whoſe relations could be at all depended upon, ſome data might be furniſhed for a more ſucceſsful enquiry. But time has drawn a thick and ancient veil over this much deſired inveſtigation. Centuries have rolled away ſince theſe animals were in exiſtence. While their names and deſcriptions are no longer, with certainty, in the memory of man;* reſting only on the crude, ſuperficial, and figurative account of illiterate ſavages.† Nothing, therefore remains, but to deſiſt from ſo unſatisfactory a purſuit. For,

"Who ſhall decide, when Doctors diſagree?"

And while we view, with ſurprize, the magnitude of theſe remains, the concluſion naturally directs us to adore

* Through the exertions of Mr. Peale, at Philadelphia, the ſkeleton of one of theſe animals is put together, in nearly perfect order. From the ſhortneſs of its neck, and the ſize of its tuſks, it muſt have had a proboſcis; from whence it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe this animal was of the elephant ſpecies.

† See an Indian account of this animal, in *Jefferson's Notes on Virginia*. Page 64.

adore that ſuperintending Providence, which, from a mouſe, to this object of our admiration, has continued a complete chain of animated nature.

Ferruginous nodules, are found at the Lower Three Runs, and at other places in this ſtate; which on being broken, preſent an hollow, like that of a peach ſtone, but much larger; containing therein, either a red or yellow ochre, in a proportion of one fifth to the ſand and grit mixed with it. Some of this ochre has been ground, and mixed up with oil; and when uſed, has been found ſo well adapted to painting, as to encourage further trials. Red and yellow ochres, of excellent quality, are found in the ore bed, near Hill and Hayne's iron works, in York diſtrict; ſome of which has been ſucceſsfully uſed in painting houſes in York-ville. Aſbeſtos, is alſo found, towards the head waters of Lynch's Creek; and magnet ſtones of ſtrong powers, have been met with in the upper parts of Newberry diſtrict, near the Enoree River. Lime ſtone of good quality, is found at the Eutaws; at places near Orangeburgh; and on lands adjacent to Thicketty Creek; which produce good lime for building and plaiſtering. Real lime ſtone rock is alſo plentifully found at King's Mountains, in York diſtrict; producing excellent lime for all purpoſes of architecture, and manufactures.

Rock of excellent nature for mill ſtones, is found in various parts of this ſtate. At Beaver Creek, on the Catawba River, a quarry of grey ſtone, ſomewhat like free ſtone, has been diſcovered of excellent quality; working well under the chiſſel, and having the property of ſplitting eaſily to the wedge in ſtraight lines, ſo as to be wrought into large blocks. Experience has proven it ſuitable for different kinds of maſonry. Hence the foundations of ſome of the locks of the Santee canal are formed of the ſame. Of a ſomewhat ſimilar kind, taken from lands adjacent to Keowee River, blocks are

ſplit

ſplit and hewn; with which the new gaol of Pendleton diſtrict is built.

Good ſlate is found near the head waters of Lynch's creek, and there is reaſon for believing it to be in various other parts of the ſtate.

Soap ſtones *(Steatites)* are found in the neighbourhood of Hill and Hayne's iron works; and in many other parts of this ſtate. Rock chryſtal, a ſpecies of gypſum or plaiſter of Paris, white flint, marble, fuller's or ſaponaceous earths, emery, vitrious ſtones and ſands, clays of various natures, colours, and conſiſtencies; ſome preſenting bright vermillion colours, and others beautiful whites and yellows; china and potter's clay, iſing glaſs, nitrous earths, ochres, chalks and marles, are all occaſionally found in the middle and upper country. And in the lower country marle is occaſionally met with.

Spar of glittering appearance, is often ſeen, in the upper country; and Doctor Chalmers, in his account of Carolina, ſays "he has ſeen emeralds, that were "brought from the country of the Cherokees; which "when cut and poliſhed, fall nothing ſhort of thoſe "which were imported from India, in luſtre." To this point alſo, Adair, in his hiſtory of the Cherokee country, ſays "there are many beautiful, clear chryſ-"taline ſtones, formed by nature into ſeveral angles, "which commonly meet into one point; ſeveral of "them are tranſparent, like a coarſe diamond. Others, "reſemble the onyx; and once, he found a ſtone like "a ruby, as big as the top of a man's thumb, with a "beautiful dark ſhade in the middle of it."*

Iron ore, of excellent quality, is plentifully found in the upper country; particularly in the diſtricts of Pendleton, Greenville, Spartanburgh, and York; producing, on a general average, one fourth of its crude weight

* *Adair's Hiſt. of American Indians*, Page 237.

weight in pure iron. Some rich ſpecimens of copper, have alſo been found; and by the indications of copper, on a part of the iron ore at Hill and Hayne's works, it is ſuppoſed by digging through the iron ore, a depth of twenty feet, a rich vein of copper would be procured. Copper ore is alſo found near Cedar Creek, on the eaſt ſide of Broad River, in the upper country; at which place there is ore of ſilver appearance. Lead is ſaid to be in ſome place on the Catawba lands, and that good ſpecimens have formerly been ſeen of it; but its poſition is not at preſent known. It is ſaid, there is alſo lead ore on Mr. Calhoun's plantation in Pendleton diſtrict. And black lead, arſenick, ſulphur, antimony, alum, and talk, are alſo ſaid to be found in the upper parts of this ſtate. Not far beyond the boundary line, excellent lead is found in the Cherokee Mountains, in great abundance; producing two thirds of its crude weight in pure lead. Near this place, much alum may alſo be procured. A ſmall bit of gold is ſaid to have been once found in Greenville diſtrict, on Paris's Mountain, of ſufficient quantity to be made into a ring; but this is a report of what is ſaid to have taken place many years ago. There can be no doubt, however, of Paris's Mountain poſſeſſing ores. Iron it has in great plenty; and a ſtrong ſulphur ſpring near one of its ſides, indicates its affinity with them. It is more than probable, that the mountains on the frontiers of this ſtate, and in the Cherokee nation, contain valuable portions of the rich metals. As Adair, in his hiſtory of that country, ſays they are often covered with load ſtones; which are known to accompany them: and he further ſays, he has there ſeen tufts of graſs, deeply tinctured by mineral exhalations; and glittering from the ſame cauſe.*

Medicinal

*The mines of Potoſi, in Peru, were accidently diſcovered by an Indian in the year 1545, as he was clambering up one of the mountains. To aid him in his aſcent, he laid hold of a buſh, the roots of which looſened from the earth, and brought to view an ingot of ſilver. By other accidental circumſtances, moſt of the richeſt mines have been diſcovered.

Medicinal Springs.

From lands producing theſe foſſils and ores, ſprings ariſe, impregnated with their virtues; ſome of which have already attracted the public attention. Among theſe the Pacolet ſprings have been firſt noticed, as poſſeſſing qualities friendly to health. They are ſituated on the weſtern ſide of Pacolet River, in the upper country; and are ſaid to be of much virtue in rheumatic, cutaneous, and ſome other complaints; for which they are occaſionally viſited. Their waters are perfectly clear, and are ſuppoſed to be impregnated with ſulphur and iron; but from proceſſes taken to analize them, the iſſue has not been ſuch as to eſtabliſh this ſuppoſition. Indeed, ſo contradictory are the accounts reſpecting them, that a preciſe opinion could not be hazarded of their natures. By ſome they are ſaid to taſte and ſmell like the waſhings of a gun barrel; and by others they are denied having any extraordinary ſmell or taſte. Another ſpring, of the ſame kind is in the Catawba lands, near the road leading from Lands-ford to Hill and Hayne's iron works. As is alſo one, on a branch of the Waxaw creek, which is ſaid to poſſeſs the ſame virtues as the Catawba ſprings in North-Carolina; and is therefore ſuppoſed to be impregnated with iron and ſulphur.

A ſpring impregnated with iron and ſulphur, proceeds from the eaſtern ſide of Paris's Mountain. The water is perfectly clear, but ſmells ſtrongly, like the waſhings of a gun barrel; the bottom of the ſpring conſiſts of a very black earth, which ſmells extremely ſulphureous. This ſpring is very powerful in curing ring worms and other cutaneous diſorders; and for that purpoſe has been reſorted to by the inhabitants, with much ſucceſs, in deſperate caſes. In the forks of Lynch's Creek, a beautiful ſpring burſts and boils up from the earth, in a large ſtream; whoſe waters are of ſo ſalubrious a nature, that many perſons reſort to them in the autumn

for health. A ſimilar one breaks out from a whitiſh clay or chalky hill, in Richland diſtrict, near Rice Creek; which is efficacious in curing ring worms, cutaneous diſorders and rheumatiſms. This laſt ſpring has been but lately known; it was however reſorted to in the year 1801, by upwards of one hundred perſons; who drank of, and bathed in its waters with ſucceſs.

Another ſpring of ſome notoriety, has been found within a few years paſt; boiling up from the baſe of the ridge of high land in Orangeburgh diſtrict, which overlooks a branch of the Little Saltcatcher Swamp. There are many of theſe ſprings which extend ſome hundred yards along the edge of the ſwamp; and their virtues were not known until about the year 1796; when they were firſt diſcovered by an huntſman, who was in purſuit of game. Fatigued with exerciſe he arrived at the large ſpring; and was naturally induced to taſte its chryſtal waters. In doing ſo he waſhed his hands, which were affected with ring worms, and in a few days found they were much better. Judging this to be the cauſe of ſuch good to himſelf, he renewed the viſit; and in a ſhort time was perfectly cured. Hence a reputation aroſe, inducing the neighbours to bathe in theſe waters for ſores, lameneſs, and pains in the body; which ſometimes proving ſucceſsful, their virtues were magnified; and in the courſe of that year, they were viſited by two hundred perſons. Some pains have been taken by a profeſſional medical gentleman, to analize and aſcertain the virtues, if any, which theſe ſprings poſſeſs; who, after ſome reaſoning, is of opinion, that they do not deſerve being claſſed among mineral waters. Sometimes they taſte like a ſolution of emetic tartar, and excite a nauſea. But the reſidents of Spring-town, a ſettlement formed near it, find it ſo little different, either in taſte or effect from drinking water, that they conſtantly uſe it as ſuch, without the ſmalleſt inconvenience. Health, he ſays, is to be enjoyed at that ſettlement in an high degree; but he attributes

tributes it more to the dry, healthy ſituation of the ſettlement, and to cleanlineſs conſequent on bathing in the ſpring, than to any very particular virtues which it poſſeſſes. In the year 1796, the depth of the ſpring was more than twenty-ſeven feet; but in the autumn of 1797, it was only five feet and an half deep. At firſt this change was not eaſily accounted for; but the obſervation of the before mentioned gentleman, has in ſome meaſure aſcertained the cauſe. The year 1797, when the ſpring filled up four fifths of its depth, was a very dry year; and after the drought paſſed over, with the ſucceeding rains it recovered a part of its depth again. Hence it is ſuppoſed, that as the waters boil up from the bottom of the ſpring, bringing with them ſand from the bowels of the earth, during the dry ſeaſon, they are not ſufficiently powerful to diſcharge them; and of courſe they precipitate and gradually fill up the ſame. But as ſoon as the rains commence, the ſpring being more powerful, diſcharges the ſands with the water which runs over; and it conſequently becomes deeper.

The laſt ſpring, which deſerves particular mention, is the Eutaw Spring, ſituated in Charleſton diſtrict, not far diſtant from Nelſon's Ferry. It riſes through an opening in the earth, of a few inches diameter; and immediately forms a baſon of tranſparent water, a few feet deep; and about one hundred and fifty paces round. It thence penetrates a ſubterraneous paſſage, through a ridge of porous lime ſtone, or concretion of large oyſter ſhells; and at a diſtance of one hundred paces, or more, boils up and bubbles through a variety of paſſages; forming the head of Eutaw Creek.

The waters of this ſpring, have a purgative effect to thoſe who are unaccuſtomed to them; but otherwiſe, they have no particular character. While the memory of the American revolution is indulged; or its conſequences are held dear to the citizens of theſe United States; the engagement, which took place near this

ſpring, in the year 1781, between the American armies under General Greene, and thoſe of Great Britain under Lieutenant Colonel Stewart, will be recollected. On theſe grounds, the ſtruggle of nations, for liberty and independence, took place; and theſe cryſtal waters, reſorted to by wounded ſoldiers, then bluſhed at the ſanguinary ſcene.

The land of South-Carolina being for the moſt part of a level nature, affords few of thoſe abrupt ſituations, which produce caſcades, or water falls. It is not, however, without ſome of theſe beauties; and its rivers, in the upper country, are frequently foaming and rumbling over rocks and precipices; which from time to time ſtretch acroſs their channels. One of the moſt remarkable of theſe, is the rocky precipice entirely acroſs Reedy River, at Greenville court houſe. The river is here, thirty one-yards wide; and the perpendicular fall is thirty-ſix feet. Stepping from rock to rock, I walked acroſs this river in October, 1801, without wetting my feet; a very dry ſeaſon then prevailing, and the river conſequently low. At theſe times the river is fordable juſt above the precipice; but when the water riſes to the bellies of the horſes, it can no longer be attempted without extreme danger, both to the horſe and the rider. As the impetuoſity of the current is ſuch, that they would both be immediately ſwept away; and precipitating down the fall, be daſhed againſt the oppoſite rocks. The ſources of ſome of our rivers alſo, precipitate from a vaſt height, down the ſides of the mountains. The branches of Saluda in particular, which ſpring from theſe, cannot fall from an height of leſs than twelve hundred feet; as they generally courſe down two thirds of the mountains height. From the Glaſſy, Table, and Oolenoy Mountains, ſome of theſe waters fifteen or twenty feet wide, ſpeed into the vallies below; falling on a declination, of

perhaps

perhaps ninety degrees; and foaming over rocks through the whole of that diſtance.

For quantity of water, and grandeur of appearance, perhaps the Catawba Falls are the moſt intereſting of any in this ſtate. They are ſituated a little above Rocky Mount; and the approach to them is over hills, which line the ſides of the river. On either ſide the rocks are piled up in a wall of many feet high; and hills riſing above them in ſharp conical ſummits, nod over the rupture below. Now the Catawba is arreſted in its courſe, and from a width of one hundred and eighty yards this river is forced by the hills and rocks on either ſide, to ſhoot down "the Gulph"* in a channel of only ſixty-five yards wide. Collecting its waters, impetuous and noiſy it thunders down the falls; tumbling over maſſy rocks, and foaming from ſhore to ſhore; wheeling its large whirlpools, and glancing from rock to rock, with maddening fury. Nor ceaſing its troubled waves, until it has over leaped twenty falls in the diſtance of two and an half miles; and has precipitated from its height, a depth of ninety feet. Here, below Rocky Mount, it begins to ſubſide; and ſpreads over a channel three hundred and eighteen yards wide; but is not compoſed. For miles below, rocks are ſcattered in its way; at times irritating its waters, and provoking the rapidity of its ſtream. So a proud and haughty diſpoſition cannot bear controul; but ruſhes onward, with unabating violence, ſcorning all oppoſition which is ſurmountable. Repoſſeſſing its tranquility by ſlow degrees; and becoming again incenſed with whatever riſes in its way.

Natural Curioſities.

The natural curioſities of this ſtate, which have attracted the public attention, are but few; among theſe, however, the following may be noticed. About two miles

* That narrow part of the river, is ſo called.

miles and an half from Columbia, within thirty yards of the Camden road, an eminence, ſixteen or twenty feet high preſents itſelf to your view, riſing immediately above the adjacent pine lands. It appears to be entirely compoſed of a ſpecies of fine pipe clay, generally of a white appearance, and in ſome caſes beautifully marbled. It preſents itſelf ſo ſuddenly to the view, by its abrupt poſition, as to invite the viſits of moſt of the travellers paſſing that way; many of whom cut and carry away pieces of this clay. On the heights adjacent to Broad River, and about ſix miles from Columbia, towards Fauſt's ford, many beautiful ſpecimens of clay appear towards the ſummit of the hills. Their colours are various; partaking almoſt of all the ſhades from a red to a light yellow. And their conſiſtencies are ſuch, as to give ſome the appearances of ochres.

Marked by a bold and ſingular appearance, the precipice of the Table Mountain, called the *Lover's Leap*, is deſervedly ranked as one of the greateſt natural curioſities of this ſtate. From the valley below it looks like an immenſe wall, ſtretching up to heaven; preſenting its naked, but unchangeable front, ever to the influence of the ſeaſons. This precipice deſcends from the ſummit of the mountain, a depth of near four hundred yards, apparently of ſolid rock. And from its baſe to the bottom of the valley, over which it ſtands, is probably four hundred yards more. Below this proud eminence, reſt the whitened bones of various animals, whoſe incautious ſteps led them too near the edge of this deſperate height. And above, its ſummit is often enveloped with heavy clouds. Towards the baſe of this precipice are caverns, which attract the notice of travellers, as there are alſo in many parts of the mountain. One of theſe towards its ſummit, on the weſtern ſide, bears the name of a governor of this ſtate, who paſſed a night in it with ſome of his friends, in October, 1801; during the continuance of a ſevere ſtorm of rain; and who

were

were there perfectly ſheltered, both from the wind and rain.

Another eminence of humbler pretenſions, is Silver Bluff, on the eaſtern ſide of Savannah River; riſing many feet above the river, which paſſes along its baſe. This ſteep, riſing perpendicularly, diſcovers many ſtrata of earth; together with different clays and ſhells, eſpecially oſtreæ, and blackiſh ſlate-coloured earth, apparently of aluminous, or vitriolic nature. Bartram here diſcovered bellemnites, pyrites, marcaſites, and ſulphureous nodules, ſhining like braſs, lying on this black flaty-like micaceous earth; as alſo ſticks, limbs and trunks of trees; leaves, acorns and their cups; all of which were changed black; and were as hard, and as ſhining as charcoal.* Some miles above this, on the Carolina ſhore, is the bluff, on which formerly ſtood Fort Moore, a little below Auguſta. This ſituation is abrupt: and is perhaps ninety, or one hundred feet above the river below. It preſents to the view a wall of party coloured earths; conſiſting of clays and marles of various colours, from brown to white, ranged in horizontal ſtrata. In the early ſettlement of this ſtate, a frontier garriſon was kept at this place, to protect its inhabitants againſt the Muſkohge or Creek nation, and other Indians; and here the conſtancy and intrepidity of a Muſkohge warrior, named "Old Scrany" ſaved him from a death, which threatened him by fiery torture.

This warrior had been taken priſoner by the Shawano Indians; and having been baſtinadoed in the uſual manner; he was condemned to that cruel puniſhment. "He "underwent a great deal, without ſhewing any concern; "his countenance and behaviour were as if he ſuffered "not the leaſt pain, and was formed beyond the com-"mon laws of nature. He told them with a bold "voice, that he was a very noted warrior; and gained moſt

* See *Bartrams Travels*, Page 312.

"moſt of his martial preferment, at the expence of "their nation; and was deſirous of ſhewing them in "the act of dying, that he was ſtill as much their ſu- "perior, as when he headed his gallant countrymen "againſt them. That, although he had fallen into their "hands, in forfeiting the protection of the Divine Pow- "er, by ſome impurity or other, when carrying the "holy ark of war againſt his devoted enemies; yet he "had ſtill ſo much remaining virtue, as would enable "him to puniſh himſelf more exquiſitely, than all "their deſpicable ignorant crowd could poſſibly do, "if they gave him liberty by untying him, and would "hand him one of the red hot gun barrels out of the "fire. The propoſal, and method of addreſs, appear- "ed ſo exceedingly bold and uncommon, that his re- "queſt was granted. Then he ſuddenly ſeized one "end of the red barrel, and brandiſhing it from ſide to "ſide, he forced his way through the armed and ſur- "priſed multitude, and leaped down a prodigious ſteep "and high bank into a branch of the river; dived "through it; ran over a ſmall iſland, and paſſed the o- "ther branch, amidſt a ſhower of bullets from the com- "manding ground, where Fort Moore, or New Winſor "garriſon ſtood. And though numbers of his eager "enemies were in cloſe purſuit of him, he got to a "bramble ſwamp, and in that naked, mangled condi- "tion, reached his own country."*

Connected with Indian affairs, a mound of oyſter ſhells, about one mile and an half ſouth of Fort Johnſon, on James Iſland, may be mentioned; as having been probably conſtructed by the aborigines of this ſtate. It is of a circular form; meaſuring around two hundred and forty paces. Its width at the top is ten paces; and at its baſe from ſixteen to twenty; and its height is from eight to ten feet. A tradition reſpecting

* *Adair's Hiſt. of American Indians.* Page 392.

ing it, relates that it was an Indian Fort, or place of arms and retreat. And their ſmall powers in fortification ſeem to favor the idea, as they were not poſſeſſed of proper tools for breaking the earth; and throwing up entrenchments. They could, however, carry on their heads theſe ſhells from the neighbouring ſhores; and by continual additions raiſe this curious ſtructure. It is ſituated in the midſt of cleared lands, on no uncommon riſing; now ſurrounding the dwelling houſe and offices of a gentleman who reſides on the iſland. And the waters, which were driven by the hurricane of 1752, over much of the adjacent lands, are ſaid to have been completely banked out by this work. This being obſerved by Mr. Rivers, he placed his dwelling houſe therein; which has continued either by repairs, or new buildings, to the preſent day. It is alſo ſaid this bank was many feet higher; but that he reduced it for the purpoſe of burning lime; ſome of which was uſed in building St. Michael's Church, in Charleſton. There are no ditches about it, which could lead to a ſurmiſe of its being made by whites. Nor is it of ſuch a ſtructure as to imagine it produced by nature. For there are no ſhells in the encloſed area; that preſenting a verdant turf, exactly ſimilar to the outſide adjacent lands.

On Flat Creek, one of the head branches of Lynche's Creek, an extremely rocky and romantic country preſents itſelf, well worth the attention of the curious traveller. This creek runs in a valley, emboſomed by hills on either ſide, of ſuch height, as are ſeldom ſeen but in the neighbourhood of mountains; from which it is far diſtant. Near this place is a conſiderable quarry of ſlate, of good quality; inſomuch that the boys in its vicinity uſe it for their ſchool exerciſes. Rocks of middle ſize here appear like the cabins of the poor, but not the leſs free inhabitants of the neighbouring ſand hills. And the Rock-houſe a few miles beyond, arreſts the traveller's attention. This and other curious informa-

tion, furniſhed by a gentleman who has lately travelled there, will be beſt deſcribed in nearly his own words: We proceeded on horſeback along the low lands up the creek, propoſing firſt to viſit a place called the Rock-houſe. After having advanced about two miles, we deſcried it at the head of a deep valley, in which we rode; a beautiful caſcade of water tumbling from the ſide of the hill, on which this Rock-houſe ſtands. This ſpot is highly romantic. The rocks riſe in rude piles above the valley, to the height of about two hundred and fifty feet; crowned occaſionally with red cedar and ſavin. About half way up the hill, is the Rock-houſe, reſembling the roof of an houſe. And at the lower end of it is an aperture, from which a ſmall ſtream of clear water iſſues forth; falling over the rocks below, into the valley. We clambered up the ſide of the hill to the ſource of the caſcade, and found the Rock-houſe to be compoſed of two large flat rocks, leaning againſt each other at top; forming a complete ſhelter from the ſun and rains. The area of this ſhelter may be about ninety feet in circumference, remarkably dark and cool: and at bottom the ſtream forming the caſcade, brawls along over the rocks, and approaches the ſteep part of the hill, precipitating down its ſide. Upon the whole, the caſcade of Juan Fernandez, celebrated by circumnavigators, may be more beautiful; as that of Niagara is more grand and ſublime; but ſtill this Rock-houſe and caſcade, would rank high in ornamental gardening with all thoſe, who either for pleaſure or pride, covet the poſſeſſion of theſe rare and natural beauties. We next viſited what is called the Great Flat Rock, approaching it through a valley, at the head of which it is ſituated. It is ſo called (I ſuppoſe) to diſtinguiſh it from the Flat Rock, on the road from Camden to Lancaſter Court-houſe; and it conſiſts of a huge body of ſolid rock, covering, according to my eſtimation, upon a ſecond viſit, at leaſt fifty acres of land. On the ſide of the valley to the weſt, it is elevated

vated above the tops of the trees, and is inacceſſible; to the eaſt, the rock is not ſo high; and a little up the ſide of it are two caverns, into both of which I entered. But not being provided with candles, or torches, I did not think it prudent to proceed far. The cavern having the ſmalleſt entrance, is ſaid afterwards to widen conſiderably; to extend farther than the other; and to have been the hiding place of ſome tories, during our revolutionary war; as it is ſtill of wild cats, wolves, and other vermin. Our hoſt informed us, that he had once penetrated it to the diſtance of about two hundred yards; and there is a tradition in the neighbourhood, that ſome Indians once entered it, and emerged at the diſtance of three miles, near to Lynche's Creek. The colour of the rock, when broken, is of a whitiſh ground, intermixed with ſmall black ſpots, of very hard conſiſtence, and ſuitable for mill ſtones. The walls of the cavern are highly poliſhed, and appear to be of dark clouded marble. From the poliſh, I ſuppoſe the whole cave to be the deſerted channel of ſome ſtream of water, which once iſſued into the valley below. In the evening we viſited another rock, which lay acroſs *Flat Creek*; and as it had no name, exerciſing the privilege of a traveller, I named it "*The Turk.*" On the ſummit of one large rock is placed another, propped up and poiſed as it were by the hand of art; and by an indulgence of the imagination, you may fancy the upper rock like a turban, on a Turk's head; ſuch an one, as you may have ſeen Mahomet painted with. Both the rocks may be about fifty feet high; and cover a piece of ground of about thirty feet diameter. To the ordinary run of ſtrangers, this rock is conſidered as a far greater curioſity, than either the Great Flat Rock, or even the Rock-houſe, with its beautiful caſcade. We were informed of ſeveral other curious rocks and caverns, ſituated in the vicinity; but a great fall of rain converted that into a conſiderable river, which the evening before we had forded as a creek; and thus put an end to our further enquiries.

Productions, vegetable and animal.

Although ſome attempts have been made to aſcertain the vegetable productions of South-Carolina; yet much remains ſtill unexplored. To Cateſby we are indebted for ſome drawings; and but imperfect deſcriptions of plants and flowers. Bartram, in his travels through this ſtate in 1776, has added ſome particulars to botanical information. Walter, in his *Flora Caroliniana*, has brought forward a ſtill greater catalogue; not however, without being ſuſpected of ſtating different ſpecies, where varieties only exiſted. And Michaux, in a work, which he has lately publiſhed at Paris, has added valuable information reſpecting the hiſtory of American oaks. From theſe ſources, and ſome others, which preſent themſelves, the following indigenous plants may be noted; as flouriſhing within the boundaries of this ſtate.

BOTANICAL CATALOGUE

*Of the moſt remarkable Plants, Shrubs and Trees, indigenous to the ſtate of South-Carolina.**

Vernal ſtar graſs. (*Callitriche* verna.)

Fringe tree. (*Chionanthus* Virginica.) Grows at the edges of low lands, and alſo in good high lands. Bloſſoms in April: an ornamental ſhrub.

Catalpa tree. (*Bignonia* Catalpa.) Originally grew in the upper country, but was brought from thence by Mr. Cateſby; and aſſimilates well with the lower country. It grows into a large tree; and when in bloſſom, has a beautiful appearance.

Cancer weed. (*Salvia* Lyrata, et Mexicana.)

Tall vernal or ſpring graſs. (*Anthoxanthum* giganteum.)

Several

* See a ſmall pamphlet, publiſhed in Philadelphia, in 1801, by Benjamin Smith Barton, M. D. entitled "Collections for an eſſay towards a Materia "Medica of the United States. Read before the Philadelphia Medical Society, "on the 21ſt of February, 1798," in which there is much valuable information, reſpecting the medicinal indigenous plants of theſe United States.

Several ſpecies of iris. (*Iris.*)

Several ſpecies of ruſh. (*Scirpus.*)

Several ſpecies of panic graſs. (*Panicum.*)

Walter's graſs. (*Cornucopiæ* perennans.) Walter, pleaſed with the idea of its excellence, thus expreſſes himſelf in deſcribing it. "Gramen undique læve, ſaccharinum, æſtatem ſuſtinens, in hyeme vigens, radicibus geniculiſque ſe cito propagans. Donum inæſtimabile; conditore ad hanc diem reſervatum, hoc ævum, me inſtrumento, locupletatum!" Walter's Caroliniana, page 74.

Meadow fox tail graſs. (*Alopecurus* pratenſis.)

Carolinian fox tail graſs. (*Alopecurus* Carolinianus.)

Crab graſs, or crop graſs. (*Syntherisma*, præcox, ſerotina, et villoſa.) This graſs bears one or two cuttings during the ſeaſon; and grows to the height of two or three feet. It makes its appearance in the latter end of April and beginning of May, with the crops which are then advancing, and does not mature itſelf until the latter end of ſummer, about the time the crops are made. It was hence called *crop grass:* and by adulteration, is now called *crab grass.* In good high land, or where it has been manured, this graſs comes up thickly without being ſown: and what with the little trouble attending its growth, and the excellence of its fodder, it is the graſs which is moſt attended to in Carolina.

Bent graſs. (*Agrostis.*)

Feather graſs. (*Stipa.*)

Melic graſs. (*Melica.*)

Sea ſide oats. (*Uniola* paniculata.)

Quaking graſs. (*Briza.*)

Several ſpecies of meadow graſs. (*Poa.*)

Some ſpecies of feſcue graſs. (*Festuca.*)

Brome graſs. (*Bromus* Ciliatus.)

Oat graſs. (*Avena* Caroliniana.) Grows in rich tide lands. When cut green, it makes an excellent fodder for horſes.

Cane

Cane or reed. (*Arundo*, gigantea, et tecta.) Grows in low grounds and river ſwamps. The arundo gigantea, is uſed for angling rods, and weaving looms; and grows ſo large towards the heads of the rivers, that, a joint of the cane, is ſaid to hold near a pint of liquor. Their leaves, continue throughout the winter; and afford excellent food for cattle. Theſe canes are now to be found in quantities, only in the rich deep ſwamps of the lower country. At the firſt ſettlement of this ſtate, the vallies of the middle and upper country, then in the poſſeſſion of the Indians, encouraged a plentiful growth of cane. But ſince the whites have ſpread themſelves over the ſame, with their herds of cattle and hogs, the canes in theſe narrow ſwamps and vallies, are kept ſo cloſely cut down, by the continual browſeing of cattle, as to have nearly extirpated them.

Rye graſs. (*Hordeum* nodoſum?) Grows in high river ſwamp, and ſprings very early in the year, being matured in May.

Dogtail graſs. (*Cynosurus.*)

Button wood. (*Cephalanthus* Occidentalis.) Grows in watery places: bloſſoms in June. A waſh of the decoction of this plant, is ſaid to be good for the palſey.

American Callicarpa. (*Callicarpa* Americana.) Grows on dry lands; is ſaid to be uſeful in dropſical complaints: bloſſoms in July.

Plantain. (*Plantago* Virginica, et Caroliniana.) Grows on dry lands: bloſſoms in April.

Creeping Mitchella. (*Mitchella* repens.) Grows in mellow good lands under the ſhade, and near the roots of trees. It bloſſoms in May; and is extremely fragrant.

Wild madder. (*Rubia* peregrina.)

Flowering Ptelea. (*Ptelea* trifoliata.) Grows in the upper country, near the waters of Savannah river; an ornamental ſhrub.

Highland dogwood. (*Cornus* Florida.) Grows on light

light high land with a blackiſh mould. It is a ſtrong tough wood, uſed ſome times for cogs in machinery. It bloſſoms early in the ſpring: and with ſome planters, the bloſſoms are conſidered as good ſignals for commencing the planting of Indian corn. Its bark is conſiderably aſtringent; and has long been employed in intermittent fevers. A decoction of it has alſo been found uſeful, in a malignant fever called the *Yellow Water*, *Canada diſtemper*, &c, which has carried off numbers of the horſes in the United States. Beſides this Walter mentions two other ſpecies, Cornus ſanguinea, and Cornus alba; the laſt of which is alſo noticed by Cateſby.

Pink root, or Indian Pink. (*Spigelia* Marilandica.) Grows in good high land, in the lower and middle country; but more particularly on the declivities adjacent to ſwamps. It alſo grows in the mountainous parts of the ſtate; and has become a profitable article of trade with the Cherokee Indians. It bloſſoms in May and June; and is uſed in worm caſes, with much ſucceſs.

Several ſpecies of Convolvulus. (*Convolvulus.*) Of theſe ſome grow on high land, and others in cultivated ſwamp; they bloſſom from May to Auguſt.

Yellow Jaſſmin. (*Bignonia* Sempervirens.) Grows plentifully on the large ſea iſlands, and parts of the lower country not far removed from ſalts. It bloſſoms in March and April; and is extremely agreeable, both to the eye and the ſmell.

Thorn apple. (*Datura* tatula.) Grows near dung hills, and other looſe rich high grounds. It poſſeſſes deleterious qualities; and its leaves and bark, either uſed ſimply, or in ointment, are very healing for gall and ſores.

Great broad leaved mullein. (*Verbascum* Thapſus.) Grows in old fields; bloſſoms in May and June.

Hoary white and red flowered mullein. (*Verbascum* lychnitis.) Grows in ſandy pine land; bloſſoms in May and June.

Red

Red flowered American honey-ſuckle. (*Azalea* nudiflora.) Walter ſays, there are varieties of this ſpecies "varietates, floribus incarnatis, fulvis et luteis." Grows towards Savannah River, on the ſides of hills. This is the moſt brilliant ſpecies of Honey-ſuckle in the ſtate; highly ornamental for gardens and pleaſure grounds.

White American honey-ſuckle. (*Azalea* viſcoſa.) Grows throughout the ſtate, in mellow grounds. Its flowers are variegated; ſome being red; ſome inclining to purple; and others being white.

Some ſpecies of night ſhade. (*Solanum.*)

Iron wood. (*Sideroxylon.*) Grows in high ſwampy land.

Bell flower. (*Campanula* perfoliata.) Grows near water courſes; bloſſoms in May.

Evergreen ſcarlet trumpet honey-ſuckle. (*Lonicera* Sempervirens.) A great climber, growing on high land; of ornamental appearance; bloſſoms in April.

Red American woodbine, or honey-ſuckle. (*Lonicera.*) A beautiful climbing plant; bloſſoms in January and February; alſo in May and June; grows on dry land; and ſometimes on river ſwamp, towards the mouths of the rivers.

Yellow Carolinian woodbine, or honey-ſuckle. (*Lonicera* lutea Carolinienſis.) I have ſo called this flowering plant; it not yet being noticed in any botanical book reſpecting this ſtate. It is of the climbing ſpecies, bearing bright yellow bloſſoms, extremely elegant and fragrant: in form and appearance much like the Engliſh honey-ſuckle. And has only yet been found growing in a ſouthern expoſure, on the rocks of Paris's Mountain; in Greenville diſtrict.

Carolinian Buck thorn. (*Rhamnus* Carolinianus.) grows in ſtrong good land, bloſſoms in May.

Virginian Itea. (*Itea* Virginica.) A flowering ſhrub, growing in the upper country.

Cluſtered

Cluſtered flowering Cyrilla. (*Cyrilla* racemiflora.) Grows in low ſandy lands throughout the ſtate; bloſſoms in June.

Some ſpecies of dog's bane. (*Vincetoxicum* et Aſclepias.)

Pleuriſy root. (*Aſclepias* Decumbens.)

Some ſpecies of gentian, commonly called Samſon's ſnake root. (*Gentiana.*) Grows in ſwampy places in the lower country, near the ſhade of trees; bloſſoming in October and November. I have alſo ſeen it growing on the high land, adjacent to Pendleton Court-houſe.

Carolinian Glaſswort or prickly ſalt wort, or kali. (*Salſola* Caroliniana.) Grows near ſea ſhores, and ſalt water; bloſſoming, in Auguſt and September.

Lambs quarters. (*Chenopodium* Album.) Grows in mellow lands, and is uſed as a garden vegetable.

Jeruſalem oak. (*Chenopodium* Anthelminticum.) A noxious weed, growing in dry grounds; which having a long tap root, is with difficulty deſtroyed. Like the pink root, or Indian pink, the juice of its leaves is uſed in worm caſes, with ſucceſs.

Sea blite, or white glaſs wort. (*Chenopodium* Maritimum.) Grows near the ſalt beaches.

Some ſpecies of elm. (*Ulmus.*) They grow in mellow and low grounds, and are trees of ornamental appearance; in delicacy exceeding any of our foreſt tribe. One ſpecies of them, known by the common name of *wahoo*, affords a pliable bark, which when ſtripped, and ſoaked in water, is made ſometimes into ſtrings and ropes, their wood is alſo uſed by carriage makers; for the naves of wheels. Walter mentions four ſpecies of ulmus growing in this ſtate: viz. Campeſtris, Americana, pumila, et pubeſcens.

Maryland Sanicle. (*Sanicula* Marilandica.) Bloſſoms in June.

Wild carrot, or bird's neſt. (*Daucus.*)

Virginian water parſnip. (*Sium* rigidius.)

Creeping water parſnip. (*Sium* nodiflorum.) The two above ſpecies of parſnip grow in watery places; and are of poiſonous nature.

Aromatic Angelica (*Angelica* lucida.) Grows on rich land in the upper country, and on the mountains. Its root is much eſteemed; reſembling, in ſome reſpects, the ginſeng in taſte.

Hairy giant fennel. (*Ferula* villoſa.) Grows in high lands which have been cleared. Where the lands are ſtrong it will grow ſix or eight feet high.

Water hemlock. (*Cicuta*, maculata.) Grows at the ſides of rivers in the lower country: of poiſonous nature. Bloſſoms in Auguſt.

Canadian elder. (*Sambacus.* Canadenſis.) Grows near fences on high land; and plentifully ſometimes in good river ſwamp. Decoctions of its leaves are uſed ſucceſsfully for eruptions of the ſkin, and bruiſes; bloſſoms in May.

Common chick weed. (*Alsine* media.)

Wild flax. (*Linum* Virginianum.) Grows towards the mountains.

Dwarf palmetto. (*Corypha* pumila.) Grows in ſwampy land, which is generally dry; ſituated at the head of freſh water rivers, in the lower country. It alſo grows on the ſea iſlands.

Cabbage palmetto. (*Corypha* palmetto.) Grows on the ſea iſlands, and on lands adjacent to ſalt water rivers, a few miles from the ſea. Theſe trees ſhoot up a ſtrong ſpungy ſtem, thirty or forty feet high; and are much uſed for facing the wharves of Charleſton; and for other defences, in ſalt water: they being leſs liable to the attacks of the ſalt water worms than other timber. They have alſo been of ſingular ſervice in the conſtruction of forts; as cannon balls bury themſelves in their ſpungy ſubſtances, without detaching any dangerous ſplinters from them. This was fully proven, at the engagement

betwixt

betwixt Fort Moultrie on Sullivan's Iſland, and the Britiſh fleet, in June, 1776.

Long moſs. (*Tillandsia* uſneoides.) This vegetable, is found in abundance upon the trees in the lower country; particularly on the live oaks, it diſappears above the falls of the rivers: and although endeavours have been made to propagate it in the upper country, they have always been unſucceſsful. Cattle are fond of it: and in hard winters, it affords a comfortable relief to their neceſſities. It bloſſoms in May.

Atamaſco lilly. (*Amaryllis* Atamaſco.) Bloſſoms in April.

Canadian garlick. (*Allium* Canadenſe.)

Virginian agave. (*Agave* Virginica.) Walter ſays there are varieties, foliis concoloribus, et foliis maculatis; bloſſoms in June.

Several ſpecies of lilly. (*Lillium*, ſuperbum, martagon, et Cateſbæi.) Bloſſoms in June and July.

Silk graſs, or bear graſs. (*Yucca* filamentoſa.) This plant is in great plenty, on ſandy lands adjacent to ſalts. It alſo grows in particular places throughout the ſtate. Its root is uſed inſtead of ſoap, for waſhing woollens; and its leaves after being a little roaſted, are ſometimes twiſted into horſe traces. It produces a beautiful cluſter of white bloſſoms, highly ornamental for gardening.

Palmetto royal. (*Yucca* glorioſa.) Grows only on ſea iſlands; or lands immediately connected with ſalt water. It bears a very large and beautiful cluſter of white flowers; and bloſſoms in May. Its leaves are ſtrong and prickly, for which reaſon it is ſometimes planted inſtead of hedges or fences.

Sweet ſmelling flagg. (*Acorus* Calamus.)

Several ſpecies of ruſh. (*Juncus.*)

Several ſpecies of dock. (*Rumex.*) One of theſe called *patience*, is a grateful vegetable when young, not inferior to ſpinach. This ſpecies grows in rich low land.

Fiſh poiſon, horſe cheſnut, or buck's eye. (*Æsculus*

Pavia.) Grows in high land. Its root, is uſed as ſoap, for waſhing woollens; and if thrown into water, it has a property of ſtupifying the fiſh, ſo that they will lay on the top of the water, and may be taken with the hand; the Indians in this manner uſe it for catching fiſh. It bears a number of beautiful red bloſſoms, of ornamental appearance; and puts them forth in March and April.

Small white flowered æſculus. (*Æsculus* Parviflora.) This flower is mentioned particularly by Bartram in his travels, as a non-deſcript; and is to be found towards Keowee River, and the adjacent mountains, on high land; it bloſſoms in June and July.

Marſh leather wood. (*Dirca* Paluſtris.)

Red bay tree. (*Laurus* Borbonia.) Grows in the lower country. Its grain is ſo fine, and bears ſo good a poliſh; that it is ſometimes uſed for cabinet work and furniture; affording almoſt as good an appearance, as mahogany.

Spice wood. (*Laurus* Benzoin.) Grows in watery places. Dococtions made from it, are given to horſes in the upper country, ſucceſsfuly in certain caſes; bloſſoms in March and April.

Saſſafras tree. (*Laurus* Saſſafras.) Grows on inferior high land, of ſandy nature; and bloſſoms in April. Dococtions from its roots or flowers, are great cleanſers of the blood; and, it hence conſtitutes a part of diet drinks. As poſts for fencing, its timber is of long duration.

Red bud tree. (*Cercis* Canadenſis.) Grows on mellow good land. Its bloſſoms are uſed ſome times as ſallad. An ornamental tree; bloſſoming the latter end of March, and in April.

Several ſpecies of caſſia. (*Cassia.*)

Several ſpecies of Andromeda. (*Andromeda.*) They grow, for the moſt part, in four, ſpungy, ſwamps.

Some

Some, however, grow on high land, of ornamental appearance; they bloſſom in May.

Calico flower, wild ivy, or laurel. (*Kalmia* latifolia.) This is a beautiful flowering ever green; whoſe flowers of red and white, grow in ſuch large cluſters together; as to give the whole plant at a ſmall diſtance, the appearance of having a bit of calico thrown over it. It grows luxuriantly in the middle and upper country, below the mountains, near water courſes. But on the mountains it grows any where. It is to be found in the lower country, on the banks of Sampit Creek and Black River, in Georgetown diſtrict; bloſſoms in April and May. It kills ſheep and other animals which eat its leaves. The American Indians ſometimes uſe a decoction of it to deſtroy themſelves; and a decoction of it externally applied, has often cured the itch.

Small ivy. (*Kalmia* hirſuta.) Grows towards the high hills of Santee.

Soriel tree. (*Andromeda* arborea.) Grows in the upper country, on ſterile land, and on the mountains. Its leaves are as pleaſant to the taſte, as garden ſorrel. It is a plant of handſome appearance, and in the upper country grows to a large tree.

Roſe-bay. (*Rhododendron* ferrugineum.) A beautiful ſcarlet flowering ſhrub, growing near watery places in the upper country; particularly near the rivers, and on the mountains; bloſſoms in May.

Several ſpecies of whortle-berry. (*Vaccinium.*) Some of theſe grow in high land, and ſome in ſwamps.

Syrian ſtorax tree? (*Styrax* officinale?) a beautiful and fragrant flowering ſhrub, growing in the lower country, on lands adjacent to low grounds; and bloſſoming in May.

Another ſpecies, with a ſmaller leaf and bloſſom. (*Styrax* læve?) Grows in ponds, and low grounds, in the lower country.

Carolina ſcarlet pink. (*Dianthus* Carolinianus.)

Carolinan

Carolinian catchfly. (*Silene* Caroliniana.) Grows on the declivity of hills in the lower country, adjacent to ſwamps; particularly near the river ſwamps in St. James's Pariſh Santee; bloſſoms in May. A decoction of the root is uſed, and is ſaid to have been found a very efficacious remedy in worm caſes. It is ſaid, alſo, to be of poiſonous nature.

Poke. (*Phytolacca* decandria.) Grows on rich land. The young ſprouts of it are uſed in the ſpring for ſoup. But, after it be grown larger, it poſſeſſes cathartic powers of too violent nature, to allow its further uſe.

Glaucus Hydrangea. (*Hydrangea* glauca.) Grows half way down the banks of Keowee River, and on the Table Mountain. This is a ſingular beautiful, and flowering ſhrub; its branches terminate, with large heavy panicles of flowers, of two kinds. Thoſe, neareſt the branch, are cluſters of numerous ſmall fruitful flowers; terminating with one or more large expanſive neutral four petaled flowers, ſtanding on a ſeperate long, ſlender, and ſtiff peduncle; it bloſſoms in the autumn: and a beautiful ſpecies of the ſame, is deſcribed and engraven in Bartram's travels, page 380.

Haleſia or ſnow drop tree. (*Halesia* tetraptera.) Grows along the ſlopes of ſandy hills: much of it is growing on the ſandy grounds adjacent to the ferry of North Santee. It throws out a number of flowers, of ornamental appearance, and bloſſoms in May.

Green purſlane. (*Portulaca* oleracea.)

Venus's fly trap. (*Dionœa* Muſcipula.) Grows near the ſea ſhore road on the borders of North Carolina, in moiſt places or ſavannahs. Its leaf poſſeſſes ſuch ſenſitive powers, that when inſects light thereon, the leaves cloſe from either ſide, like a ſerrated ſteel ſpring trap; and there detain the unfortunate inſect ſo long, as its ſtruggles excite the irritable powers of the leaf.

(*Euphorbia* Ipecacuanha.) A plant poſſeſſing many very active emetic virtues.

Common Indian fig, or prickly pear. (*Cactus* opuntia.)

puntia.) Grows plentifully on the ſea iſlands, and on ſandy lands, adjacent to ſalt water. It alſo grows in ſome places, in the middle and upper country; and is to be found occaſionally on the rocks; particularly at Picken's-ville; it bloſſoms in May.

Mock orange. (*Philadelphus* inodorus.) Grows in the middle and upper country, near water courſes. An ornamental ſhrub.

Common black cherry. (*Prunus* Virginica.) Grows in the upper country, in dry ſtrong ſoils.

Wild orange, or Portugal laurel. (*Prunus* luſitanica.) Grows in knolls on freſh water ſwamp lands, in the lower and middle country. This tree is a beautiful ever green, growing to the height of thirty feet or more: and in March putting forth a profuſion of bloſſoms of ſtrong melliſluous flavour. Its foliage is ſo cloſe, that it is ſucceſsfully uſed for hedges.

Large black ſloe. (*Prunus.*) Grows in the middle and upper country, in rich land.

Small black ſloe. (*Prunus.*) Grows in the lower country, on the ſandy ridges in tide ſwamp lands. This plant puts forth a number of beautiful white cluſtered bloſſoms in March; at a ſmall diſtance they look like ſo many large white roſes. It is highly ornamental when introduced into the ſhrubbery of a garden.

Winter plumb. (*Prunus* Spinoſa?) Grows in high mellow ſwamp, and bears a rich fruit, which is much uſed in making ſugar preſerves. It is ſuppoſed to be the richeſt indigenous plumb, growing within the boundaries of the ſtate.

Several ſpecies of thorn. (*Cratægus.*)

Crab apple tree. (*Pyrus* Coronaria.) Grows in high land, in the lower country. It bloſſoms in April, and then preſents a beautiful roſe coloured appearance; by its fragrance perfuming the atmoſphere, for ſome diſtance around. It bears an acid fruit, which is preſerved occaſionally with ſugar.

Carolina

Carolina roſe. (*Roſa* Caroliniana.) Grows on clayey ſoils, near water: and adjacent to ditches.

Indian phyſic, Ipecacuanha, or Bowman's root. (*Spiræa* trifoliata.) The bark of the root of this plant, is a ſafe and efficacious emetic, in doſes of about thirty grains; along with its emetic, it ſeems to poſſeſs a tonic power. It has accordingly been thought peculiarly beneficial in the intermittent fever; and, it is often given to horſes to mend their appetites.

Black fruited raſpberry. (*Rubus* occidentalis.) Grows towards the mountains, in the upper country.

Several ſpecies of blackberry. (*Rubus.*) Both creeping and upright.

Scarlet ſtrawberry. (*Fragaria* veſca.) Grows in the upper country: in Indian old fields, and other open grounds, in abundance.

Canadian cinquefoil. (*Potentilla* Canadenſis.) Grows on high land.

Sweet ſcented ſhrub, or Carolina alſpice. (*Calycanthus* Floridus.) Grows abundantly in the middle and upper country, near low lands. It alſo is to be found in the lower country, a few miles above Nelſon's ferry; where it grows plentifully along the ſandy bluffs, of Santee River; bloſſoms in April.*

Linden tree. (*Tilia* Americana.) Grows in the upper country, in high ſwamp.

Canadian puccoon. (*Sanguinaria* Canadenſis.) Grows in the upper country, in mellow good high land. The root dies a bright red, with which the Indians uſed to paint themſelves, anterior to the ſettlement of this ſtate, by the whites. They now uſe it for dying ſome of

* During the late American war, neceſſity drove the inhabitants, in many parts of the United States, to ſeek for a ſubſtitute for ſome of the ſpices, to which they had been accuſtomed. They uſed the dried and powdered berries of the laurus benzoin, which we call ſpice wood, and wild alſpice buſh, and found them a tolerable ſubſtitute for alſpice. *See Bartram's eſſay towards a Materia Medica of the United States.* Page 20.

of their manufactures; particularly their cane baſkets. It is ſaid to poſſeſs emetic qualities.

Several ſpecies of ſide ſaddle flower. (*Sarracenia.*) Grows in boggy grounds in the lower country. Bartram, in his introduction to his travels, calls them *inſect catchers.*

May apple. (*Podophyllum* peltatum.) Grows in high lands on cultivated grounds in the lower country, bloſſoming in April. It bears a fruit of a ſickly ſweetiſh taſte; and its root and leaves are ſaid to poſſeſs cathartic, and anthelmintic virtues.

Several ſpecies of water lilly. (*Nymphæa.*)

Carolinian blue larkſpur. (*Delphinium* Carolinianum.) Grows in the upper country; bloſſoms in May.

Smooth annona, or papaw. (*Annona.*) Triloba.) Grows in the rich ſwampy lands of the upper country; towards, and at the mountains. This tree bears a fruit, in ſhape ſome what like a banana; but thicker. When ripe, it is covered like the banana, with a thin dark ſkin, containing in the inſide a rich pulp; taſting, ſomewhat between a banana, and a perſimon; in the pulp are a few ſeeds, nearly like thoſe of a perſimon.

Flowering poplar, or tulip tree. (*Liriodendron* Tulipifera.) Theſe are beautiful flowering tall ſtraight growing trees, generally found in mellow land, inclining to moiſt. They grow throughout the ſtate. In the upper country they grow on high land, as well as in low ſituations; and far outſtrip thoſe of the lower country. Some of their ſtems are ſaid to be eighteen or twenty feet in circumference; and their height, in ſuch caſes, is from ſeventy to one hundred feet: one half of which diſtance, the ſtem is without branches. The wood of this tree is uſed in planks, or wainſcot work; bloſſoms in May. The bark of the liriodendron is frequently uſed in intermittents. Many perſons are of opinion, that in this caſe, it is but little inferior to Peruvian bark.

Evergreen Carolinian laurel tree, or magnolia. (*Magnolia* Grandiflora.) Grows in the lower country, adjacent to falts, in good high land, or on knolls, in dry fwampy land. This tree is one of the moft noble of our foreft tribe; putting forth large white and fragrant bloffoms in May; and fhooting up its ftem to the height of fifty or fixty feet. It is highly ornamental, in gardens and pleafure grounds.

Mountain laurel: (*Qu. Species?*) Grows near water, on the Occonnee and other mountains, in this ftate.

Small fweet bay tree. (*Magnolia* Glauca.) Grows in wet foils, in the low country; putting forth fragrant white bloffoms in May; the bark is an agreeable aromatic, tonic medicine.

Cucumber tree. (*Magnolia* Acuminata.) Grows in the upper country; and on the Table Mountain. A fpirituous tincture of the cones or feed veffels of this tree, has been ufed advantageoufly in rheumatic complaints.

Umbrella tree. (*Magnolia* Tripetala.) Grows in the lower country, in high fwamp land, near falts. From its large leaf it is called the umbrella tree.

Frafer's auriculated bay tree. (*Magnolia* Fraferi.) Grows in the upper parts of the ftate, on the ridges in the neighbourhood of Keowee; and onwards to the mountains.

Wild marjoram? (*Origanum.*) Grows on the rocks at Pickenfville.

Wild penny royal. (*Mentha.*) This grows plentifully in many old fields, and by the fides of many roads, in the upper country, fo that air is perfumed by it where you tread; it is not clear however that it is an indigenous plant.

Wild lavender. (*Lavandula.*) Grows on the Table Mountain; bloffoms in Auguft.

Afh leaved fcarlet trumpet flower. (*Bignonia* radicans.)

cans.) A climber, growing in the lower country; and bloſſoming in June.

Shepherd's purſe. (*Thlapsi*, burſa paſtoris.) A noxious weed, growing in ſtrong land.

Shepherd's needle. (*Scandix* infeſta.) A noxious weed alſo.

Flowering ſtewartia. (*Stewartia* malacodendron.) Grows in the middle and upper country. An ornamental flowering ſhrub.

Mountain ſtewartia. (*Stewartia* montana.) A new ſpecies diſcovered by Mr. Bartram, in his travels through this ſtate, in 1776. Growing near Keowee, and onwards to the mountains.

Several ſpecies of hibiſcus. (*Hibiscus.*) One of which (*Hibiscus* paluſtris,) grows and bloſſoms luxuriantly in June, July and Auguſt, in the tide lands of the lower country.

Loblolly bay tree. (*Gordonia* Lacianthus.) Grows in ſwampy places in the lower country; particularly in thoſe low tracts of land, called *bays*.

Several ſpecies of milkwort. (*Polygala.*)

Senega rattle ſnake root. (*Polygala* ſenega.) This plant poſſeſſes great medicinal virtues.

Wild coral. (*Erythrina* herbacea.) Grows in high ſandy land, in the lower country. In May this plant ſhoots up a ſtem two or three feet high, red, with beautiful bloſſoms; extremely ornamental in gardens.

Lupines. (*Lupinus*, perennis et piloſus.) Grow in ſandy barren lands, in the lower and middle country; bloſſoming in May.

Several ſpecies of trefoil. (*Trifolium.*) Grow in high ſwamp, and valley lands.

Several ſpecies of French honeyſuckle. (*Hedysarum.*)

Wild pea. (*Dolichos.*) Grows on the mountains.

Locuſt tree or falſe acacia, with white bloſſoms. (*Robinia* pſeudacacia.) Grows in the upper country near

rivers, and on high ſwamp land. This is a delicate and ornamental tree, putting out in ſpring a profuſion of white melliſluous bloſſoms; and its wood is of ſo tough and elaſtic a nature, that the beſt bows of the Indians are manufactured from it.

Locuſt tree, with roſe coloured bloſſoms. (*Robinia*, his pida.) Grows on or near the Occonnee Mountain. An handſome coloured engraving of this tree, is in Cateſby's Carolina.

Sweet leaf, or horſe ſugar. (*Hopea* tinctoria.) Grows in the lower country, on high land. Its leaf, when chewed, has a ſweetiſh taſte; and it makes a beautiful yellow dye; bloſſoms in April.

Carolina ſaffron. (*Carthamus* Carolinianus.) Grows in the lower country.

Several ſpecies of agrimony. (*Eupatorium.*)

Wild horehound. (*Eupatorium* piloſum.) Grows in mellow land, in the lower country. It is bitter and ſtomachic, and of much virtue in curing the bites of ſnakes.

Tame horehound. (*Eupatorium* marrubrium.) Grows in high cleared land throughout the ſtate.

Thoroughwort. (*Eupatorium* perfoliatum.) Grows in mellow land; is a powerful cleanſer of the blood. Is alſo an emetic, and uſed by the Indians as a medicine in intermittent fevers.

Cat's foot, or life everlaſting. (*Gnaphaluim* margaritaceum?) Grows in old fields in the lower country; ſaid to be good for colds and coughs.

Several ſpecies of golden rod. (*Solidago.*)

Several ſpecies of ſtarwort. (*Aster.*) Some beautiful ſpecies of which grow in the upper country; bloſſoms in September and October.

Several ſpecies of ſun flower. (*Rudbeckia*, et Helianthus.)

Several ſpecies of violet. (*Viola.*)

Several ſpecies of Lobelia. (*Lobelia.*) Grow ſome in

in mellow grounds, and ſome in watery places; bloſſoms in June, July, and Auguſt. Of the roots of one of the ſpecies growing on the mountains, the Indians make a part of their diet drink. It poſſeſſes diuretic qualities.

Some ſpecies of paſſion flower. (*Passiflora.*)

Virginian ſnake root. (*Aristolachia* Serpentaria.) A tonic bitter, poſſeſſing a pungent aromatic taſte, preferable to the common ſnake root.

Several ſpecies of arum, or wampee. (*Arum.*) Grow in ditches and ſwampy lands; poſſeſs ſtimulating qualities.

Some ſpecies of Birch. (*Betula.*) Grow on high ſwamp, adjacent to large freſh water rivers. The young ſaplings are uſed for hoop poles; the wood laſts long in water; but will rot in the courſe of a year, expoſed on dry land.

Alder. (*Betula* alnus.) Grows near freſh water rivers and in vallies; bloſſoms in February.

Water oats. (*Zizania* aquatica, et paluſtris.) Grows on the borders of freſh water rivers, where the tides flow, and in rice field ditches. They make good fodder, when cut green.

Cheſnut tree. (*Fagus* caſtanea.) Grows to a large tree in the upper country, and on the mountains, producing excellent cheſnuts. Its timber is large and durable, and is applied to many uſes of huſbandry. The inhabitants of the upper country, often give way to the pernicious cuſtom of cutting them down for the cheſnuts. The conſequence will be, that what with the clearing of lands, and this mode of gathering the fruit, theſe trees in time will be nearly extirpated below the mountains.

Chinquapin tree. (*Fagus* pumila.) Grows throughout the ſtate. Its fruit is ſmall and a of roundiſh form, taſting like the cheſnut.

Beech tree. (*Fagus* Sylvatica.) Grows in mellow land,

land, and in the rich high ſwamps; particularly of the middle and upper country. Beech trees are not there unfrequently ſeen with tall ſtraight ſtems, three or four feet diameter.

Carolina live oak tree. (*Quercus* ſempervirens.) Grows on the ſea iſlands; and on lands adjacent to ſalts. This tree is an evergreen, and the moſt durable oak which the ſtate affords. It is almoſt as heavy as lignum vitæ; and its parts have ſuch adheſion, that it will not ſplit; and a nail once driven into it, is with difficulty extracted. Its trunk is ſhort, ſometimes ſix and ſeven feet diameter; and its large crooked branches will ſometimes ſpread over near half an acre of ground. It is much uſed in ſhip building.

Carolina willow leaved oak. (*Quercus* Phellos.) Grows in watery places in the lower country.

Highland dwarf willow leaved oak. (*Quercus* humilis.)

Shrub oak. (*Quercus* pumila.) Grows on high pine land, and barren grounds, uſeful for fire wood and hoop poles.

Cheſnut leaved white oak. (*Quercus* prinus.) Grows to a large tree throughout the ſtate, generally in rich low land. It is uſed for various purpoſes of huſbandry. Not only for plank, but it may be eaſily ſplit into barrel ſtaves, rails, and clap boards.

Black oak, or black jack. (*Quercus* nigra.) Grows in high land, in the lower parts of the ſtate, into a large ſhrub. But in the middle and upper country it grows into a handſome tree.

Water oak. (*Quercus* aquatica.)

Red oak. (*Quercus* rubra.) Grows in good high land; and is uſed for rails, ſtaves, and clap boards; and its bark for tanning leather.

Smooth leaved oak. (*Quercus* lævis.)

White oak. (*Quercus* Alba.) Of which there are two ſpecies, pinnatifida, et repanda. Grows in high land;

land; and is called by ſome *post oak.* In the middle and upper country, it is much uſed for the corner and other principal poſts of buildings: and laſts long when fixed in the ground, without rotting.

Harp leaved, or water white oak. (*Quercus* Lyrata.) Grows in ſwampy lands.

Spaniſh oak. (*Quercus* ſinuata.) Grows on high land in the lower country, into a large and beautiful tree.

Hairy leaved oak. (*Quercus* villoſa.)

Upland white oak. (*Quercus* obtuſiloba.) Grows in high land.

Mountain cheſnut oak. (*Quercus* prinus monticola.) Grows on the mountains.

Chinquapin oak. (*Quercus* prinus pumila.) Grows in the upper country.

Upland willow oak. (*Quercus* cinerea.) Grows in the lower country.

Laurel leaved oak. (*Quercus* Laurifolia.) Grows in ſhady foreſts on the ſea coaſt, in the lower country.

Great black oak. (*Quercus* Tinctoria.) Grows on the mountains.

Downy black oak. (*Quercus* Triloba.)

Downy red oak. (*Quercus* Falcata.)

Sandy red oak. (*Quercus* Cateſbæi.) Grows in barren ſandy land.

Scarlet oak. (*Quercus* Coccinea.) Grows in the upper country. In the autumnal months, the leaves of this tree aſſume a beautiful ſcarlet appearance.

Hickory nut tree. (*Juglans* Alba.) Grows in ſtrong land. Its young ſaplings are uſed for hoop poles, and its timber for cogs, and other uſes of huſbandry.

Black walnut. (*Juglans* nigra.) Grows ſometimes in high land in the lower and middle country. In the upper country it grows in the intervales, becoming a large tree; and its timber is much uſed in making cabinet work; which in ſome caſes, is little inferior to mahogany.

Shell

Shell bark hickory nut. (*Juglans* cinerea.) Grows in the upper country.

Hazel. (*Corylus.*) Grows in the upper country, in vallies and near waters; producing excellent hazel nuts.

American plane tree. (*Platanus* Occidentalis.) Grows near freſh water rivers, and in mellow lands; more eſpecially in the middle and upper country. In this ſtate it is commonly called ſycamore; in the northern ſtates, button tree.

Pitch pine. (*Pinus* tæda.) Grows in the lower and middle parts of the ſtate. This tree affords turpentine, roſin, tar, and pitch; and may be conſidered the moſt valuable tree in the ſtate.

Yellow pine. (*Pinus* lutea.) Grows in the lower and middle country. From this tree, ſhip and other planks, flooring boards, feather edge boards, and houſe frames, are ſawed. It is uſed alſo for maſts of veſſels.

White pine. (*Pinus* Strobus.) Grows in the neighbourhood of the mountains,

(*Pinus* Sylveſtris.) } Bartram ſays they grow near
Fir. (*Pinus* Abies.) } the Occonnee Mountain.

Loblolly pine. (*Pinus* paluſtris.) Grows in low places, in the lower country; is appropriated to common plantation uſes, and for fencing rails.

☞ The pitch and yellow pines of this ſtate, grow to the height of upwards of one hundred feet, with a beautiful ſtraight ſtem two thirds of the way, free from branches. They are uſed as maſts for veſſels.

Sweet gum. (*Liquidambar* Styraciflua.) Grows in high land; and poſſeſſes a ſweet gum, of valuable medicinal virtues.

Carolina cyprus tree. (*Cupreſſus* diſticha.) Grows in freſh water ſwamps, in the lower country; and in ſome parts of the middle country. This tree, for height and thickneſs, is the largeſt tree growing in this ſtate. Some of them meaſure thirty feet circumference round the lower part of their ſtem; and, their wood is very

very laſting, and eaſy to work. Large boats are made of them, by joining two or three pieces together; and ſix or eight oared canoes, are ſometimes made from a ſingle tree. It affords plank and timber for various uſes in building and agriculture; boards for panel work, and ſhingles for covering houſes.

Wild olive. (*Olea* Americana.) Grows on the ſea iſlands; bloſſoms in May.

Mulberry tree. (*Morus* rubra.) Grows in the upper country in good lands, principally in mellow low grounds.

Prickly leaved red berry holly. (*Ilex* aquifolium.) Grows in dry land: an evergreen. Its wood is very white; as ſuch uſed by cabinet makers, for inlaying mahogany.

Yellow berried holly. (Called ſo, by Walter, "*baccis flavis;*" it may, however, only be a variety.)

Dahoon holly. (*Ilex* Dahoon.) Grows in the lower country, in watery places near the ſea ſhore; a beautiful ſpecies of evergreen, bearing red berries in cluſters.

Myrtle leaved holly, with red berries. (*Ilex* Myrtifolia.) Grows towards the middle country in ſwampy land. Much of this holly is to be found along the Orangeburgh road from Charleſton.

Deciduous holly. (*Ilex* decidua.) Grows in low lands in the lower country, producing red berries.

Candleberry myrtle. (*Myrica* cerefera.) Grows on the ſea iſlands, and on lands not far removed from ſalts. From the berries of this tree a wax of excellent nature is made, ſuitable for ſoap and candles.

Several ſpecies of grapes. (*Vitis.*) Theſe grow abundantly, throughout the country; and will ſometimes climb to the tops of the higheſt trees.

Prickley aſh. (*Zanthoxylum* Fraxinifolium.) Grows in high land.

Hercules' club, tooth ache tree, or pelletory. (*Zanthoxylum* Clava Herculis.) Grows on the ſea iſlands,

and on grounds immediately adjacent to ſalts. The bark, leaves and root of this tree, are of a pungent nature, uſed ſucceſsfully ſometimes for the tooth ache; it alſo promotes ſalivation, and has been given in caſes of rheumatiſm.

Some ſpecies of willow. (*Salix.*)

Several ſpecies of ſmilax. (*Smilax.*) Grow in mellow lands and in ſwamps.

China root. (*Smilax* China.) Uſeful in diet drinks.

Sarſaparilla. (*Smilax* ſarſaparilla.) Alſo uſeful in diet drinks.

Caſſena ſhrub. (*Prinos* glaber.) Grows on the ſea iſlands, and adjacent to ſalts. This plant is a delicate evergreen; perfectly adapted to garden hedges, and much uſed in this ſtate for that purpoſe. It is thought to be one of the moſt powerful diuretics hitherto diſcovered. A decoction of this, called *black drink*, is uſed by the Indian warriors on particular public occaſions.

Carolina black poplar, or cotton tree. (*Populus* Nigra.) Grows along the borders of the large freſh water rivers, which come from the mountains. As a curious inſtance of this fact, it is in plenty along the banks of Great Pedee; but is ſcarcely to be ſeen along thoſe of Little Pedee. The waters of thoſe two rivers are alſo differently coloured.

Virginian poplar. (*Populus* Heterophylla.)

Aſpin tree. (*Populus* tremula.) Grows at and near the Occonnee and other mountains.

Red cedar. (*Juniperus* Virginiana.) Grows on the ſea iſlands, and on lands not far removed from ſalts. Small trees of it grow alſo on the Table Mountain, and among the rocks near Flat Creek. This tree is a beautiful evergreen, whoſe branches ſpread horizontally, until the lowermoſt will at length nearly touch the ground; and whoſe whole appearance is a regular cone. The wood of this tree is uſed in many caſes of cabinet work, in timbering boats and veſſels; and as timber,

timber, or poſts to be fixed in the earth; it is the moſt laſting wood which grows in this ſtate.

Aſh leaved maple. (*Acer* negundo.) Grows in mellow lands, and ſwamps.

Sugar maple. (*Acer* ſaccharinum.) Grows in the upper country, in low rich land; and on the mountains.*

Red flowering maple. (*Acer* rubrum.) Grows in ſwampy lands; bloſſoming the latter end of January, or beginning of February. It may be ſaid, to be the firſt tree in the ſtate which feels the influence of ſpring; and its bloſſoms are highly ornamental.

Southern purple fruited nettle tree. (*Celtis* occidentalis.) Grows along the bluff of Beaufort, and in ſwampy places of that diſtrict. Its foliage is thick and handſome.

Senſitive briar. (*Mimosa* intſia.) Grows on high land, in ſome parts of the lower and middle country; but is frequently met with in the high lands of the upper country.

Five leaved Ginſeng. (*Panax* quinquefolium.)

Three leaved ginſeng. (*Panax* trifolium.) The two above ſpecies grow in the upper country, in rich land; near, and on the mountains. Ginſeng has been ſo much ſought by the Cherokee Indians for trade, that at this time, it is by no means ſo plenty, as it uſed formerly to be in this ſtate.

Perſimon tree. (*Diospiros* Virginiana.) Grows both in high land and river ſwamps.

Some ſpecies of tupelo tree. (*Nyssa.*) Some with broad, and others with narrow leaves. They bear a dark coloured berry, poſſeſſing both a bitter and an acid taſte. None but the beſt ſwampy ſoils produce theſe trees; and they are therefore excellent criterions of

† During the American revolutionary war, ſome maple ſugar was made in the upper country for domeſtic uſe, particularly from the maple trees, which grow plentifully adjacent to Turkey Creek, in York diſtrict.

good rice land. The broad leaved tupelo is uſed for making bowls, and other houſe utenſils, being a clean, light wood. The narrow leaved tupelo, is ſometimes called *black gum*; and is ſo tough a wood, that it is uſed for the naves of cart and waggon wheels.

Some ſpecies of aſh. (*Fraxinus.*) Grow in ſwampy lands; much uſed by carriage, and block makers.

Honey locuſt tree. (*Gleditsia* polyſperma, of Millar.) Grows on high land, bearing a pod of very ſaccharine qualities; from which a metheglin beverage is ſometimes made.

Witch hazel. (*Hamamelis.*) Grows in high land throughout the ſtate.

Several ſpecies of ſumach. (*Rhus.*) Grow in high land throughout the ſtate.

Poiſon oak. (*Rhus* toxicodendron.)

Several ſpecies of ferns. (Equiſetum, ophiogloſſum, oſmunda, polypodium, aſplenium, blechnum, pteris, et adianthum.)

Several ſpecies of moſſes. (*Musci.*)

Several ſpecies of Funguſſes: conſiſting of Agaricus, Boletus, Hydnum, Phallus, Clavaria, et Lycoperdon.

EXOTIC PLANTS,

Which have become naturalized to South-Carolina; or are cultivated for domeſtic uſe. Among which are

Rice. (*Oriza.*)

Cotton. (*Goſſipium.*)

Tobacco. (*Nicotiana.*)

Indigo. (*Indigofera.*)

Indian corn, or maize. (*Zea.*) The Indians are ſaid to have been found in poſſeſſion of this plant, when America was firſt diſcovered.

Cow

Cow peaſe. (*Piſum.*)
Long potatoes. (*Convolvulus* batatas.)
Round potatoes. (*Solanum* tuberoſum.) The Indians are ſaid to have been found in poſſeſſion of this plant when America was firſt diſcovered.
Wheat. (*Triticum.*)
Rye. (*Secale.*)
Barley. (*Avena.*)
Buckwheat. (*Polygonum.*)
Hemp. (*Cannabis* Sativa.)
Flax. (*Linum* uſitatiſſimum.)
Turnips. (*Braſſica* rapa.)
Mellons, both muſk and water. (*Cucumis.*)
Gourd. (*Cucurbita.*)
Pompions. (*Cucurbita* Melopepo.)
Squaſhes. (*Cucurbita* pepo.)
Tanniers and eddoes. Species of (*Arum.*)
Cucumber. (*Cucumis.*)
Guinea corn of ſeveral kinds. (*Holcus.*)
Apple. (*Pyrus* malus.)
Quince. (*Pyrus* Cydonia.)
Pear. (*Pyrus* communis.)
Plum of ſeveral kinds. (*Prunus.*)
Apricot. (*Prunus* Armeniaca.)
Peach many kinds. (*Amygdalus.*)
Nectarine. (*Amygdalus* Perſica, of Millar.)
*Almond both ſweet and bitter. (*Amygdalus* communis.)
*Olives. (*Olea.*)
Oleander. (*Nerium* Oleander.) A beautifully flowering and ornamental garden plant.
*Fig ſeveral kinds. (*Ficus.*)
Pomegranate. (*Punica* granatum.) Grows in great perfection on the ſea iſlands, in Beaufort diſtrict; and is alſo cultivated in other parts of the ſtate.
Okra.

* The plants marked thus (*) are ſometimes killed to the roots by ſevere winters: they put forth however again with the return of ſpring.

Okra. (*Hibiscus* eſculentus) The pod and ſeeds of this plant, when young, is in common uſe for making ſoup during ſummer, and is much eſteemed.

*Oranges, both ſweet and ſour. (*Citrus* Aurantium.)

*Lemons. (*Citrus* limon, of Millar.)

*Limes. (*Citrus* acris, of Millar.)

Sweet oranges, lemons, and limes, are produced in much perfection on ſome of the ſea iſlands in Beaufort diſtrict; the ſour oranges are of hardier nature, and grow in different parts of the ſtate.

*Popniac tree, or fragrant mimoſa. (*Mimosa.*) A delicate and ornamental ſhrub.

*Palma chriſti, or caſtor oil tree. (*Ricinus.*) It poſſeſſes cathartic qualities. The oil of this plant is abundant; and may be eaſily adapted to lighting lamps for machinery: particularly for the tide rice mill, which works both night and day. The oil is eaſily extracted from the nuts, by preſſure like linſeed; or by boiling them, and ſkimming off the oil floating on the ſurface. From an acre of land, cultivated with this plant, 100 to 150 gallons of oil are ſaid to have been made.

*Tallow tree. (*Croton* Sebiferum.) From the berries of this tree a tallow is made, which is uſed in China for candles; it is ſaid to be alſo uſeful in making ſoap.

Pride of India. (*Melia* azedarach.) This plant is an excellent anthelmintic, a decoction of its roots, being uſed with much ſucceſs in worm caſes. Profeſſor Thunberg, in his travels to Japan, ſays the fruit of this tree was there uſed like the ſeeds of the Rhus Succedanea, for making an expreſſed oil; which oil grew hard like tallow, and was uſed for candles. It is ſuppoſed this plant poſſeſſes deleterious qualities. Horſes, horned cattle, and hogs, however eat its leaves and berries with impunity; and robins (*Turdus* migratorius) devour the berries in ſuch large quantities in winter, that after eating them, they are obſerved to fall

fall down, and are readily taken. This, however, is aſcribed more to diſtention from abundant eating; than to any deleterious qualities of the plant.

Lombardy poplar. (*Populus* dilatata of Millar.)

Flowering aloe. (*Agave* Americana.) A beautifully flowering plant, extremely ornamental to gardens, putting forth its bloſſoms at the ſummit of a vigorous ſtem eighteen or twenty feet high. This plant requires many years growth previous to its bloſſoming.

Sweet myrtle. (*Myrtus* Communis.)

Cape jaſmine or fragrant Gardenia. (*Gardenia* Florida.)

Weeping willow. (*Salix* Babylonica.)

Among the ANIMALS, which may be natural to South-Carolina, are

The Mammoth.	Red ſquirrel.
Buffaloe.	Grey ſquirrel.
Bear.	Flying ſquirrel.
*Panther.	Ground ſquirrel.
Cat-a-mount.	Rabbit.
Wild cat.	Pole cat.
Wolf.	Mole.
Beaver.	Mink.
Red fox.	Opoſſum.
Red deer.	Racoon.
Otter.	Lizard.
Wild rat.	Toad.
Mouſe.	Frog.
Black ſquirrel.	

Of

* One of theſe panthers, (commonly called tygers, in this ſtate) killed at a plantation on Wambaw Swamp, in 1796, meaſured as follows:

From the noſe to the tail	8 feet	6 inches.
Length of tail	2	8
Height	3	0

Of theſe, the bones of the mammoth only remain. The buffaloe and cat-a-mount are entirely exterminated on the eaſtern ſide of our mountains; and the beaver is but rarely to be met with.

The BIRDS are more numerous: conſiſting of

Bald eagle.
Fiſhing hawk.
Pigeon hawk.
Grey hawk.
Swallow tailed hawk.
Turkey buzzard.
Carrion crow.
Large owl.
Carolina Cuckoo.
Perroquet.
Blue jay.
Purple jack daw.
Red winged ſtarling, or Black bird.
Rice bird.
Large white bellied woodpecker.
Gold winged woodpecker.
Red bellied woodpecker.
Hairy woodpecker.
Yellow bellied woodpecker.
Small ſpotted woodpecker.
Nuthatch, great and ſmall.
Wild pigeon.
Turtle dove.
May bird.
Robin.
Thruſh.
Carolina Bullfinch.
Large ſwamp ſparrow.
Little ſparrow.
Snow bird.
Mocking bird.
Blue groſbeak.
Purple finch.
Painted Finch, or Non pareil.
Blue linnet.
Chatterer.
Blue bird.
Creſted fly catcher.
Black cap fly catcher.
Summer red bird.
Creſted tit mouſe.
Yellow tit mouſe.
Pine creeper.
Yellow throated creeper.
Humming bird.
King fiſher.
Chattering plover, or Killdeer.
Whiſtling Plover.
Hooping crane.
Blue heron.
Little white heron.
Creſted bittern.
Cormorant.
White curlew.

Brown

Brown curlew.
Oyſter catcher.
Canada gooſe.
Small white brant gooſe.
Great grey brant gooſe.
Duck and mallard.
Large black duck.
Bull neck duck.
Round creſted duck.
Summer duck.
Little brown duck.
Blue winged teal.
Green winged teal.
White faced teal.
Black cormorant.
Water pelican.
Wild turkey.
Pheaſant, or Mountain partridge.
Small partridge, or Quail.
Wren.
Swallow.
Martin.
Whip-poor-will, or Goat ſucker.
Snipe.
Woodcock.
Marſh hen.

Of theſe, the geeſe, many ſpecies of ducks, the wild pigeon, the ſnow bird, and ſome others, are birds of paſſage; ſome of them coming from northern, and others from ſouthern latitudes.

Many ſpecies of SERPENTS, ſome of which are of deadly nature, are natural to this ſtate; among which are

The Rattle ſnake.
Small rattle ſnake.
Water viper.
Black viper.
Copper belly ſnake.
Bluiſh green ſnake.
Hog noſe ſnake.
Wampum ſnake.
Horn ſnake.
Black ſnake.
Little brown bead ſnake.
Ribbon ſnake.
Chain ſnake.
Coach whip ſnake.
Corn ſnake.
Green ſnake.
Glaſs ſnake.

Among our INSECTS are

The Earth worm.
Grub worm.
Snail.
Houſe bug.

Flea.	Ant.
Wood worm.	Fig eater.
Forty legs.	Humble Bee.
Wood louſe.	Ground Bee, or Yellow jacket.
*Cicada.	
Mantis, or camel cricket.	Waſp.
Cockroach.	Hornet.
Cricket.	Fly.
Beetle.	Muſqueto.
Fire fly.	Sandfly.
Glow worm.	Spider.
Butterfly.	Tick.
Moth.	Potatoe louſe.

Alligators are in abundance in our brackiſh and freſh tide waters; and from thence many miles up the rivers; but they are ſcarcely ever ſeen as high up as the falls. They are the tyrants of our ſtreams; growing to the length of ten or fourteen feet; and are extremely deſtructive to fiſh, and animals; ſometimes, when old, even attacking a man. Of this, however, there are but few inſtances; and in general they are conſidered more ſluggiſh and cunning, than active and courageous.

Our freſh water FISH, are

Sturgeon.	Bream.
Pike.	Mud fiſh.
Trout.	Pearch.

Bream.

* ——Ubi quarta ſitim Cæli collegerit hora,
Et cantu querulæ rumpent arbuſta cicadæ. VIRG.

This is a particular kind of inſect, which ſits on trees; and makes a continual and loud ſinging, throughout the heats of the day. They are numerous in hot countries; but are not found in colder latitudes. See *Martyns tranſlation and notes on Virgil's Georgicks.* Page 348, notes 327 and 328.

Sucking fiſh.	*Soft ſhelled turtle.	Shell fiſh.
Cat fiſh.	Terrebin.	
Gar fiſh.	Cray fiſh.	
Rock fiſh.		

The ſalt water FISH conſiſts of

Shark.	Sheep head.
Porpus.	Whiting.
Drum.	Porgy.
Baſs.	Black fiſh.
Cavalli.	Mullet.
Snapper.	Herring.
Shad.	Skip jack.

And the ſhell fiſh, are ſome kinds of large and ſmall ſea turtle, oyſters, crabs, ſhrimps, and fidlers.

* Teſtudo naſo cylindraceo, elongato, truncato. BARTRAM.

The whole back ſhell, except the vertebræ, or ridge, and ribs of each ſide, is ſoft or cartilaginous, and eaſily reduced to a jelly, when boiled. They are nearly equal to Weſt India turtle: and are not found to the northward of the waters of Savannah and Keowee rivers.

CHAP. II.

Political and Rural Economy. As respects Population: Military Force: Tenures, Value of Estates and Buildings: Agriculture: Manufactures: Inland Navigation, Roads, and Commerce.

Population.

WHEN Carolina was firſt diſcovered, it was peopled by numerous tribes of Indians; extending from the ocean to the mountains. What were their numbers, at that time, cannot now be aſcertained. But hazarding an opinion from thoſe nations, which remained in this ſtate to modern times; their population muſt have been originally very conſiderable; perhaps not leſs than thirty or forty thouſand ſouls. The ſtrength of theſe aborigines, became ſoon reduced by the pride and avarice of the white ſettlers and planters. At one time they were encouraged to war againſt each other; and their priſoners were purchaſed from them as ſlaves; at another time they were ſtolen and kidnapped. And from theſe exportations were occaſionally made to the Weſt Indies; beſides many who were retained by the planters in ſlavery. The uſe of ſpirituous liquors alſo, which they learnt from the whites; and the ſmall pox and other fatal diſorders, which their connections with them alſo, induced; had powerful tendencies in reducing their numbers; and at length in obliterating their names. Three potent nations, the Catawba or Katahba, the Cherokee or Cherakee, and the Yamaſſee, ſurvived this general ruin; and remained in the poſſeſſion of their lands, long after the ſmaller tribes had either been obliged to aſſociate with them, or to retire beyond the mountains. Some of them, are mentioned in different hiſtories and

ſtate

ſtate papers; or are recollected from the names of our rivers, which are often called after thoſe Indians, who reſided near them. But the others have long ſince been forgotten, and are now no more known in the hiſtory of nations.

The Yamaſſee reſided in that part of Beaufort diſtrict, which is ſtill known by the name of *Indian land.* After their power had been much reduced, they continued to make aggreſſions on the white ſettlers in their neighbourhood; and even made war upon them; in conſequence of which they were ſubverted, and were driven without the limits of this ſtate.*

The Cherokee inhabited that fertile portion of the upper country, which now conſtitutes Greenville and Pendleton diſtricts; and many were the lengthened vales, enamelled with ſtrawberries and flowers; and many the towns, which belonged to this potent nation. But like the Yamaſſee, their behaviour drew upon them the wrath of government. They were beaten by the troops of this ſtate in ſeveral engagements;† and were ultimately obliged by treaty, executed at Dewitt's corner, on the 20th May, 1777, to cede for ever to South-Carolina, as incidental to conqueſt, all their lands eaſtward of the Unacaye Mountain.‡ Poſſeſſing, therefore, no territory eaſtward of the mountains, they retired beyond them; and aſſociated themſelves with the middle and upper Cherokee.

The Catawba, alone, have continued themſelves in this ſtate to the preſent times. Occupying a tract of country, of 144,000 acres, ſituated on each ſide of the Catawba River, within a few miles of the North-Carolina boundary. When South-Carolina was firſt ſettled

* See a particular account of this event, in the anonymous hiſtory of South-Carolina, by Mr. Hewitt, vol. I. page 212 et ſeq.

† See the particulars of this expedition in note II. in the appendix: alſo in *Ramsay's History of South-Carolina,* Vol. I. page 156.

‡ See this treaty, in the Secretary of State's office, at Columbia.

tled by white inhabitants, this nation muſtered fifteen hundred fighting men. About the year 1743, it could only bring four hundred warriors into the field; compoſed partly of their own men, and partly of refugees from various ſmaller tribes; who, about this time, were obliged by the ſtate of affairs to aſſociate with them, on account of their reduced numbers. Among theſe were the Watteree, Chowan, Congaree, Nachee, Yamaſſee, and Cooſah.* At preſent, ſixty men can ſcarcely be numbered in the liſt of their warriors; or two hundred perſons in the whole of their nation. And theſe are ſcattered about in ſmall villages; and are entirely ſurrounded by white inhabitants. Hence, communicating with them, their manners are ſoftened; their wants eaſily ſupplied; and the hardy and adventurous Indian, forgetting his former paths of honor, is caught by the allurements of ardent ſpirits; and dwindles into a ſtate of inſignificance and drunkenneſs. How different from their anceſtors of former times, who warred with unceaſing enmity, and traced the blue ridge of mountains, in all its difficulties, to wreak their vengeance upon the ſix nations, in the northern parts of America.† In war they were fearleſs of enemies; in addreſs ſurpaſſed by none. And an inſtance of this may be adduced from their hiſtory, replete with incident and heroiſm.

'A party of the Senekah Indians, came to war againſt

* *Adair's Hiſt. of American Indians.* Page 224.

† In the year 1751, the Governor of New York, (George Clinton) had a meeting of the ſix nations at Albany; together with commiſſioners ſpecially deputed thereto, from the Governors of South-Carolina, Maſſachuſetts, and Connecticut. The ſame was alſo attended by the King of the Catawba, with ſome of his chiefs and head men; who went there by water with the commiſſioner from South Carolina. At this treaty, a peace was agreed to and confirmed between the ſix nations, and the Catawba; belts, and preſents among them, were mutually exchanged; and priſoners on either ſide, were agreed to be delivered up within a year, which having been all carried into execution; the bitter war, ſo long continued between them, has thenceforth ceaſed. Reſpecting the particulars which took place at this treaty, ſee note III. in the appendix.

'gainſt the Catawba; bitter enemies to each other. In 'the woods the former diſcovered a ſprightly warrior, 'belonging to the latter, hunting in their uſual light 'dreſs. On his perceiving them, he ſprung off for a 'hollow rock, four or five miles diſtant, as they inter-'cepted him from running homewards. He was ſo 'extremely ſwift, and ſkilful with the gun, as to kill 'ſeven of them in the running fight, before they were 'able to ſurround and take him. They carried him to 'their country in ſad triumph; but though he had fil-'led them with uncommon grief and ſhame, for the 'loſs of ſo many of their kindred, yet the love of mar-'tial virtue induced them to treat him, during their 'long journey, with a great deal more civility, than if 'he had acted the part of a coward. The women and 'children, when they met him, at their ſeveral towns, 'beat and whipped him in as ſevere a manner as the 'occaſion required, according to their law of juſtice: 'and at laſt, he was formally condemned to die by the 'fiery tortures. It might reaſonably be imagined, 'that what he had for ſome time gone through, by be-'ing fed with a ſcanty hand, a tedious march, lying at 'nights on the bare ground, expoſed to the changes of 'the weather, with his arms and legs extended in a pair 'of rough ſtocks, and ſuffering ſuch puniſhments on 'his entering into their hoſtile towns, as a prelude to 'thoſe ſharp torments, for which he was deſtined, 'would have ſo impairied his health, and effected his 'imagination, as to have ſent him to his long ſleep, 'out of any more ſufferings. Probably this would 'have been the caſe with the major part of the white 'people, under ſimilar circumſtances; but I never knew 'this with any of the Indians. And this cool headed, 'brave warrior, did not deviate from their rough leſ-'ſons of martial virtue; but acted his part ſo well, as 'to ſurprize and ſorely vex his numerous enemies. 'For when they were taking him, unpinioned, in their

'wild

'wild parade, to the place of torture, which lay near 'to a river, he ſuddenly daſhed down thoſe who ſtood 'in his way, ſprung off, and plunged into the water, 'ſwimming underneath like an otter, only riſing to take 'breath, till he made the oppoſite ſhore. He now 'aſcended the ſteep bank; but though he had good rea-'ſon to be in a hurry, as many of the enemy were in 'the water, and others running every way, like blood 'hounds, in purſuit of him; and the bullets flying 'around him, from the time he took to the river, yet his 'heart did not allow him to leave them abruptly, with-'out taking leave of them in a formal manner, in re-'turn for the extraordinary favors they had done, and 'intended to do him. He firſt - - - - - - - -
'- - - - - - - - - - ; then moving round, he 'put up the ſhrill war whoo whoop, - - - - - - -
'- - - - - - - - - - - , and darted off, in the 'manner of a beaſt broke looſe from its torturing ene-'mies. He continued his ſpeed ſo, as to run, by about 'midnight, of the ſame day, as far as his eager purſu-'ers were two days in reaching. There he reſted, till 'he happily diſcovered five of thoſe Indians who had 'purſued him—he lay hid a little way off their camp, 'till they were found aſleep. Every circumſtance of 'his ſituation occurred to him, and inſpired him with 'heroiſm. He was naked, torn, and hungry, and his 'enraged enemies were come up with him. But there 'was now every thing to relieve his wants, and a fair 'opportunity to ſave his life and get great honor, and 'ſweet revenge, by cutting them off. Reſolution, a 'convenient ſpot, and ſudden ſurpriſe, would effect the 'main object of all his wiſhes and hopes. He accord-'ingly creeped towards them, took one of their toma-'hawks, and killed them all on the ſpot. He then chop-'ped them to pieces, in as horrid a manner as ſavage 'fury could excite, both through national and perſonal 'reſentment. He ſtripped off their ſcalps, clothed him-

'ſelf,

'ſelf, took a choice gun, and as much ammunition and 'proviſions, as he could well carry in a running march. 'He ſet off afreſh, with a light heart, and did not ſleep 'for ſeveral ſucceſſive nights, only when he reclined, as 'uſual, a little before day, with his back to a tree. As 'it were by inſtinct, when he found he was free from 'the purſuing enemy, he made directly to the very 'place where he had killed ſeven of his enemies, and 'was taken by them for the fiery torture. He digged 'them up, ſcalped them, burned their bodies to aſhes; 'and went home in ſafety with ſingular triumph. Other 'purſuing enemies came, on the evening of the ſecond 'day, to the camp of their dead people; where the ſight 'gave them a greater ſhock than they had ever known 'before. In their chilled war council they concluded, 'that as he had done ſuch ſurpriſing things in his de-'fence, before he was captivated; and ſince that, in his 'naked condition; and was now well armed; if they 'continued the purſuit he would ſpoil them all, for 'he ſurely was an enemy wizard. And therefore they 'returned home.'*

The laſt warlike act of the Catawba nation, which perhaps hiſtory will have occaſion to record; or the laſt attacks which have been made upon them by hoſtile Indians, were about the years 1762 and 1764. In the year 1762, ſeven Shawneſe Indians penetrated thus far, and way laid the road from the Waxaws towards the Old Town, on Twelve Mile Creek. King Haiglar was then returning home from the Waxaws, attended by a ſervant, and was there ſhot and ſcalped by them; ſix balls penetrating his body. His ſervant eſcaped, and gave notice; but they were purſued without ſucceſs.

Two years afterwards, an equal number of Shawneſe came to make war on the Catawba. By ſome accident it was found out that they were hovering round the nation; and twenty two Catawba warriors immediate-

* *Adair's Hiſt. of American Indians*, Page 393.

ly went in purſuit of them. About two hours before day they diſcovered them, encamped under a large ſpreading tree, on the north ſide of the Catawba river, about two miles below the nation, lying aſleep, around their fire. The Catawba waited patiently until day light; at which time, when the Shawneſe awoke, and began to ſtir up their fire, they poured in a volley of bullets on them. Two were killed on the ſpot; four were taken priſoners; and the ſeventh eſcaped; not, however, without being wounded. From thence the priſoners were carried to the nation; except one, who had been among thoſe, who two years before had killed King Haiglar. Fearing to be particularly tortured on this account, he would not march; and was otherwiſe ſo obſtinate, that they tomahawked him on the way. The others were carried priſoners to the nation; where, on a certain day, they were whipped with hickory ſwitches, until they were overcome and fainty: they were then waſhed with cold water, and were made to drink the ſame, until they were revived. And thus tormented and waſhed, their tortures were prolonged, until revenge was ſatiated; and ſavage fury loſt its force. They were then delivered over to the boys; who, for their amuſement, ſhot them to death with their arrows.

In the year 1765, king *Prow*, (or *Frow*) was elected by them as their king;* and the head of that nation now is general Scot, the grandſon of king Haiglar, who had been ſlain. When the Britiſh troops overran this ſtate in 1780, theſe Indians who had always been true to her intereſts, retreated before lord Cornwallis to Virginia; and ſome of them attached themſelves to colonel Lee's legion, during their abſence; and took the field with him. After the battle of Guilford, in North-Carolina, they returned; but not to their old town. This they deſerted; eſtabliſhing in its room other towns on each

* See Council Journal for 1765.

each ſide of the river; and a few miles higher up its ſtream.

The books on Indian affairs, in the Secretary of State's office, at Columbia, are replete with accounts of aſſaſſinations, and barbarities, exerciſed by the Indians on the ſettlers of this ſtate, from their firſt colonization to modern times. And ſometimes retaliations were made, which were by no means honorable to civilized troops.* In latter times, parties of northern inimical Indians often penetrated into this ſtate, with miſchievous intentions. In 1751, flying parties of them hovered about Monk's corner and St. James's, Santee. At this latter place, they broke open Mr. Theodore Gaillard's pounding rice mill; and burned a tar kiln of Dr. Caw's.† They alſo, in the ſame year, were met with in Chriſt Church Pariſh, near the ſea ſide, about two miles from the pariſh church; and were there diſperſed, with the loſs of ſome of their men, by captain Bond.‡ About the ſame time alſo, ſome Cherokee landed on Lady's Iſland, from the main land in Beaufort diſtrict, where they killed two friendly Indians; and from whence they made their retreat good, carrying with them ſome women and children.§ As late as the year 1753, the northern Indians were ſo troubleſome, even in the lower parts of this ſtate; as to murder a man at the Four-Hole Bridge, forty-one miles from Charleſton; committing ſuch other enormities there, as to induce Governor Glen, to iſſue a proclamation reſpecting the ſame.‖ Theſe atrocities, however, controuled by the incalculable increaſe of population, with which this ſtate has been bleſſed, have now ceaſed; and the Indians have retreated to diſtant wilds and mountains.

* See Note IV. in the Appendix.

† See book for Indian affairs for 1751, pages 7 and 141.

‡ See his report of the ſame, to Governor Glen, in the Indian book for 1751, page 151.

§ See Indian book for 1751, page 88.

‖ See Indian book for 1753, pages 181 and 184.

A Table shewing some of the Indian Nations, residing in South-Carolina, about the year 1700.

TRIBES.	NUMBERS.	RESIDENCE.
Stonoe		To the ſouthward of Charleſton.
Weſtoe		Between Charleſton and Ediſto River.
Sewee	Populous.	In the vicinity of Sewee Bay.
Santee, or Seretee		Near Santee River.
Hook & Back hook		Near Winyaw River.
Congaree		Near Congaree River.
Wattaree		Near Wattaree River.
Chickanee		Near Wattaree River.
Waxſaw		At the Waxaws, above Camden.
Eſaw	Populous.	North weſt parts of the ſtate.
Wiſack		Ditto.
Savanna		Near Savannah River.
Sugeree	Populous.	Upper parts of the ſtate.
Kadapau		Ditto.
Keyauwee		Near Keowee River.
Sapona		North weſt parts of the ſtate.
Totero		In the mountains.
Enoe		Upper parts of the ſtate.
Yamaſſee	Powerful nation.	Lower part of Beaufort diſtrict.
Cherokee	Do.	Adjacent to the rivers Tugoloo and Keowee.
Catawba	Do.	On each ſide of Catawba River.
Cooſah		In Beaufort diſtrict.
Seranna		In the ſouthern parts of the ſtate.
Winyau		In Georgetown diſtrict, near Pedee River.
Saraw		Upper parts of Pedee.
Cuſaboe		Towards Savannah River.
Saluda		Near Saluda River, probably at Saluda Old Town.
Euchee		Near or towards Silver Bluff.

From

From accidents, incidental to war, and loſs of records, which took place during the American revolution, an enquiry into the white population of the ſtate will prove far leſs ſatisfactory than otherwiſe might have been obtained. In the firſt commencement of colonization, affairs were directed, and controuled by ſuch a number of chances, that confuſion and omiſſion naturally reſulted therefrom; tending to throw a veil over this early part of her hiſtory. Hence, although mention may be made of particular times, reſpecting the population of the ſtate; yet the intermediate ſpaces are wrapt up in obſcurity.

The firſt effectual embarkation, which took place for ſettling South-Carolina, was about the year 1670;* after the ſecond grant of King Charles, to the Lord's Proprietors. The expence of this equipment, was twelve thouſand pounds ſterling;† but it does not appear what numbers were then introduced into the country. A colony was then ſent, under the direction of Governor Sayle,‡ for the purpoſe of forming an eſtabliſhment at Port Royal; and he actually arrived there,§ and began to carry his inſtructions into execution.‖ But ſoon dying, the ſettlement was removed to the ſouthern bank of Aſhley River; and from that time the government began to progreſs, and ſtrengthen itſelf by population and agriculture. Novelty, at firſt, drew many perſons to this place; but after it had in ſome meaſure worn off, a diſcontent aroſe, which induced many families to depart for North-Carolina. This, together with diſeaſes, Indian

* *Chalmers Political Annals*, 529.

† *Anderſon on Commerce*, Vol 2. Page 485.

‡ Governor Sayle's commiſſion, bears date 26th July, 1669--See Introduction to Trott's laws of South-Carolina, page xi.

§ *Chalmer's Political Annals*, 529.

‖ He here iſſued writs for the purpoſe of filling up vacancies in the council; and for chooſing twenty delegates, of which two bodies the parliament was to be compoſed, for exerciſing legiſlative power. *Chalmer's Political Annals*, 529.

Indian wars, and religious diſputes amongſt themſelves, much retarded the population of South-Carolina; inſomuch, that in 1721, the number of white inhabitants, including men, women and children, were only computed at fourteen thouſand perſons.

In 1732, Georgia was made a ſeparate province; and in 1733 commenced colonization. This province on one ſide, like North-Carolina on the other, offered much allurement to emigration; and conſequently withdrew many inhabitants from South-Carolina. As in 1734, a memorial ſigned by the Governor, the Preſident of the Council, and the Speaker of the Commons houſe of Aſſembly, was tranſmitted to his Britannic Majeſty; ſtating, that the inhabitants of both Georgia and South-Carolina, compoſed a militia of only three thouſand five hundred men; conſiſting of planters, tradeſmen, and other men of buſineſs. And that the amount of negroes were, at leaſt, twenty two thouſand perſons; in a proportion of three to one for all white inhabitants in South-Carolina.*

Such was the ſtate of population at that time; and ſo had it retrogaded. For ſome years afterwards it encreaſed; but by ſlow degrees: but when the peace of 1763, gave ſettled boundaries to North America; and by its influences reconciled thoſe differences, which had long fruſtrated the good of nations; theſe United States in general, and South-Carolina in particular, roſe, with a progreſs, far outſtripping the efforts of former times. And from this period, the middle and upper country received encouragement and protection, which led to their preſent population. To encourage emigration, large funds were now appropriated by legiſlative ſanction; and lands of fertile nature, before that time only poſſeſſed by ſavages and wild beaſts, were now tenanted by white inhabitants. That ſpirit of emigration, which

* See this memorial at length, in Hewit's anonymous Hiſtory of South-Caroline, Vol. 2d. Page 31.

which had formely led many inhabitants from this ſtate; now re-acted with tenfold vigour; and in the courſe of a ſhort time, added thouſands to her domeſtic ſtrength. Such were the happy effects of a peace, which gave a breathing time to this State; and allowed her an opportunity of collecting and preparing againſt a revolution, which, was to ſever her from the mother country; and to admit her a part of an independent empire, reſpected amongſt the nations of the earth.

During the American war, emigration was retarded. Hence, while this arduous ſtruggle amongſt nations continued; we cannot expect a progreſs in numbers, arts, or ſciences, equal to that which had taken place juſt before this eventful period. But ſo ſoon as the peace of 1783, gave quiet and ſafety to the exertions of mankind, multitudes from Europe, and the middle and eaſtern ſtates of America, poured into South-Carolina; and with their flocks, and their herds, greatly encreaſed her riches. The foreſts rang with the ſtroke of the axe; and countries, before that time ſcarcely tenanted by fifty families, in a ſhort period were ſettled by thouſands. Now the upper country became the moſt numerous in white population; while, from local cauſes, the middle and lower country, could not keep pace with ſuch aſtoniſhing encreaſe. But ſtill the collected ſtrength of the ſtate was enlarging; as may be ſeen, from the following Statements.

YEARS.	WHITE	BLACKS AND PERSONS OF COLOUR.	TOTAL.
1670	A Colony ſent over, under Gov. Sayle.		
1700	5,500		
1721	14,000		
1723	14,000	18,000	32,000
1734	7,333	22,000	27,333
1765	40,000	90,000	130,000
1792	140,178	108,865	249,073
1800	196,255	149,336	345,591

Parishes.

Parishes.	*Counties.*	*Districts.*	*Free white males of 16 years and upwards, including heads of families.*	*Free white males under 16 years.*	*Free white females, including heads of families.*	*All other free persons.*	*Slaves.*	*Total.*
All Saint's		Georgetown	104	102	223	1	1795	2225
Prince George's		do.	1345	1450	2236	80	6651	11762
Prince Frederick		do.	907	915	1596	32	4685	8135
		Cheraws	1779	1993	3646	59	3229	10706
	Fairfield	Camden.	1335	1874	2929		1485	7623
	Chester	do.	1446	1604	2831	47	938	6866
	York	do.	1350	1612	2690	29	923	6604
	Richland	do.	596	710	1173	14	1437	3930
	Clarendon	do.	444	516	830		602	2392
	Claremont	do.	517	841	1080		2110	4548
	Lancaster	do.	1252	1537	2074	68	1370	6302
	Edgefield	Ninety-Six	2333	2571	4701	65	3619	13289
	Pendleton	do.	2007	2535	4189	3	834	9568
	Spartanburgh	do.	1868	2173	3866	27	866	8800
	Abbeville	do.	1904	1948	3653	27	1665	9197
	Laurens	do.	1969	2170	3971	7	1120	9337
	Grenville	do.	1400	1627	2861	9	606	6503
	Union	do.	1500	1809	3121	48	1215	7693
	Newberry	do.	1992	2232	3962	12	1144	9842
		Beaufort	1266	1055	2043	153	14236	18753
	North part	Orangeburgh	1780	1693	3258	21	4529	11281
	South do.	do.	1421	1478	2782	149	1402	7232
St. Phillip's St. Michael's		Charleston	2810	1561	3718	586	7684	16359
St. Bartholomew's		do.	625	491	1017	135	10338	12606
St. John's, Berkley		do.	209	152	331	60	5170	5922
St. George's, Dorchester		do.	337	311	604	25	3022	4299
St. Stephen's		do.	81	45	100	1	2506	2733
St. James', Santee		do.	140	110	187	15	3345	3797
St. Thomas'		do.	145	67	185	34	3405	3836
Christ Church		do.	156	138	272	11	2377	2954
St. James' Goose Creek		do.	158	79	202	15	2333	2787
St. John's, Colleton		do.	209	104	172	22	4705	5312
St. Andrew's		do.	125	71	174	31	2546	2947
St. Paul's		do.	65	48	103	15	3202	3433
			35576	37722	66880	1801	107094	249073

I do hereby certify the above to be a juſt return of the Cenſus of the State of South-Carolina, as taken by my aſſiſtants. Given under my hand, the fifth day of February, 1792.

Is. HUGER, *Fed. Marshal.*

DISTRICT

DISTRICT OF SOUTH-CAROLINA.

(L. S.)

I, CHARLES B. COCHRAN, Marshal for the District aforesaid, do hereby certify, that the annexed Schedule of the enumeration of the Inhabitants of the said District, is a true copy of the Returns made me; and that the Aggregate taken therefrom, is, to the best of my belief, just and accurate.

CHARLES B. COCHRAN, *Marshal Dist. S. Carolina.*

Schedule of the whole number of Persons in the District of South Carolina.

Names of Districts	*Names of Cities, Towns, Parishes, and Counties.*	*Free White Males.*					*Free White Females.*					*All other free persons, except Indians not taxed.*	*Slaves.*	*This column was added; and was not in the original return of the Federal Marshal.*
		Under 10 years of age,	*Of 10, and under 16.*	*Of 16, and under 26, including heads of families.*	*Of 26, and under 45, including heads of families.*	*Of 45, and upwards, including heads of families.*	*Under 10 years of age.*	*Of 10, and under 16.*	*Of 16, and under 26, including heads of families.*	*Of 26, and under 45, including heads of families.*	*Of 45, and upwards, including heads of families.*			
		to 10	to 16	to 26	to 45	45. &c.	to 10	to 16	to 26	to 45	45. &c.			*Total.*
Charleston district.	St. Michael's,	390	206	276	477	86	449	246	307	318	84	299	3504	6642
	St. Philip's, in Charleston,	799	408	535	1110	303	765	353	510	853	345	652	5549	12182
	St. Philip's Charleston neck,	154	63	71	120	53	107	71	57	99	35	73	766	1649
	St. Stephen's,	52	29	20	42	18	38	31	21	43	10	20	2156	2486
	St. James', Santee,	62	30	24	70	30	41	22	48	39	29	2	3843	4240
	St. John's, Berkley,	101	47	56	108	38	103	47	47	81	33	53	6479	7193
	St. Thomas',	42	10	16	41	10	22	12	15	19	20	19	2328	2554
	Christ Church,	59	33	44	66	31	54	30	32	53	30	17	3585	4034
	St. James', Goose creek,	231	132	111	146	157	234	136	92	116	164	9	3161	4689
	St. Andrew's,	92	21	42	59	73	90	50	50	42	63	3	4543	5128
	St. John's, Colleton,	102	40	48	92	58	91	47	61	72	39	8	6031	6689
Colleton district,	St. Bartholomew's,	407	264	241	272	255	267	252	245	243	282	20	9110	11798
	St. Paul's,	143	33	46	88	95	86	49	55	72	82	12	6383	7144
	St. George's, Dorchester,	170	72	54	83	112	125	59	42	101	93	6	4978	5901
Beaufort district,	St. Helena,	47	27	30	52	19	52	12	28	35	10	1	2057	2990
	Beaufort, part of St. Helena,	47	27	28	33	7	27	25	21	26	11	11	421	684
	St. Luke's,	106	57	67	145	38	95	41	80	60	34	1	5887	6611
	St. Peter's,	288	115	151	155	80	302	127	150	137	85	134	2669	4393
	Prince William's,	261	88	88	184	55	250	80	102	149	65	51	4397	5770
Georgetown district,	Winyaw,	239	132	158	217	89	194	125	151	174	82	68	9012	10641
	Waccamaw,	102	55	55	69	36	86	50	57	61	28	20	3394	4013
	Kingston,	347	176	149	185	112	324	171	147	179	105	3	708	2606
	Williamsburgh,	403	255	282	199	38	359	230	215	196	43	4	3454	5678
Marion,		812	456	432	455	251	725	410	382	435	257	138	2155	6914
Barnwell,		1164	549	583	396	149	1078	557	568	352	179	111	1690	7376
Orangeburgh district.	Orange,	899	383	494	385	231	835	434	463	351	227	9	2409	7120
	Lewisburgh,	317	125	153	193	100	266	129	166	133	93	79	1701	3455
	Lexington,	710	349	308	393	151	668	616	255	340	148	7	1246	5191
York,		1520	685	807	803	484	1486	635	785	778	436	27	1804	10250
Chester,		1258	571	685	601	409	1248	595	668	558	426	2	1164	8185
Fairfield,		1537	701	746	706	437	1489	635	778	674	393	23	1068	19187
Laurens,		2129	843	999	1028	543	2034	773	1058	925	538	20	1919	12809
Pendleton,		3674	1412	1575	1486	934	3512	1431	1620	1363	753	68	2224	20052
Greenville														

Aggregate of the number of Inhabitants in the District of South-Carolina, according to the second Census, taken in 1800.

White Males.	Under 10 years of age	37411	
	To 16 do.	16156	
	To 26 do.	17761	
	To 45 do.	19344	
	45 and upwards	10244	100916
White Females.	Under 10 years	34664	
	To 16 do.	15857	
	To 26 do.	18145	
	To 45 do.	17236	
	45 and upwards	9437	95339
All other free persons, except Indians not taxed.			3185
Slaves.			146151
		Total	345591

CHARLES B. COCHRAN,
Marshal Dist. S. Carolina.

Military Force.

A military force, neceſſarily ſprings from the population of a country; and requires organization for the protection of its government. Before the American revolution, the militia of this ſtate was divided into regiments, commanded by colonels; who were under the direction of the governor; and ſometimes a part of them were placed under the command of a general officer, at particular emergencies. The regimental diſtricts were very large; too much ſo, for either diſpatch, or due military ſubordination. And no plan being aid down for military exerciſes, each commanding of-

ficer of a regiment directed thoſe to be performed, which his fancy, or accidents preſented. Hence, whenever two or more regiments were thrown together, orders given after different manners, and evolutions performed by different modes, produced confuſion, hurtful to the public ſervice. Since the peace of 1783, theſe evils have been remedied, more or leſs, by laws which have been paſſed; particularly by thoſe organizing the militia anew, in conformity to the act of congreſs on that ſubject.

The militia of this ſtate is, therefore, now divided into two diviſions, each commanded by a Major General. Theſe diviſions comprehend nine brigades, thirty nine regiments of infantry, eight regiments and a ſquadron of cavalry, and one regiment and a battalion of artillery; beſides artillery companies, which are attached to ſome of the regiments of infantry. The brigades are commanded by as many Brigadier Generals; and the regiments are commanded by Lieutenant Colonels. The Governor is commander in chief of all the militia of the ſtate, both by ſea and land. Should any accident happen to him, by which his place ſhould be vacated; the Lieutenant Governor ſucceeds, conſtitutionally, to the ſame; and ſhould any misfortune attend him, the Preſident of the Senate, will be commander in chief, with executive powers. Beyond this no perſon is contemplated in the conſtitution of this ſtate. The general of higheſt rank, however, would, in caſe any accident ſhould happen to the Preſident of the Senate, be veſted with the powers of commander in chief; and perhaps, for governmental purpoſes, might enter upon executive duties, until the legiſlature could be convened.

The militia of the ſtate, thus organized, are particularly under the direction of a brigade inſpector, with the rank of major, for each brigade; and of an adjutant general, holding the rank of lieutenant colonel; who ſuperintends the whole, and reveiws the militia, regimentally

regimentally, throughout the ſtate, from year to year. The duties of the brigade inſpectors, are to attend the regimental and battalion meetings of the militia, compoſing their ſeveral brigades; during the time of their being under arms, to inſpect their arms, ammunition, and accoutrements; ſuperintend their exerciſe and manœuvres; and introduce the ſyſtem of military diſcipline throughout the brigade, agreeably to law, and to ſuch orders, as they ſhall from time to time receive from the commander in chief of the ſtate; to make returns to the adjutant general of the ſtate, *at leaſt* once in every year, of the militia of the brigade to which he belongs, reporting therein the actual ſituation of the arms, accoutrements, and ammunition, of the ſeveral corps, and every other thing which, in the brigade inſpector's judgment, may relate to their government, and the general advancement of good order and diſcipline. The adjutant general's duties are to receive and diſtribute orders from the commander in chief of the ſtate, to the ſeveral corps; to attend all public reviews, when the commander in chief of the ſtate ſhall review the militia, or any part thereof; to obey all orders from him, relative to carrying into execution, and perfecting the ſyſtem of military diſcipline, eſtabliſhed by law; to furniſh blank forms of different returns; to receive from the ſeveral officers of the different corps throughout the ſtate, returns of the militia under their command, reporting the actual ſituation of their arms, accoutrements, and ammunition, their delinquencies, and every other thing, which relates to the general advancement of good order and diſcipline. From all which returns he is to make proper abſtracts, laying the ſame annually before the commander in chief of the ſtate. His duty alſo requires him, to furniſh the commander in chief annually, with a general return of the militia; and to tranſmit one, in like manner, to the Preſident of theſe United States. The appointment of theſe

officers, has conſequently much benefitted the public ſervice; as the militia, throughout the ſtate, are diſciplined by the ſame rules, and are taught to perform the ſame manœuvres. Hence, when battalions or regiments are reviewed together, the troops perform their evolutions with an alertneſs and union, far different to former times. Much good has alſo reſulted to the militia of this ſtate, from the frequent attendance of the governor at reviews. Subordination is thereby promoted; and the generals and colonels are better encouraged, and ſupported, in the execution of their duty.

By theſe laws, every able bodied white male citizen, who is between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, is enrolled in the militia; and free people of colour, are enrolled as pioneers. And any number of them, not exceeding one third part, may be marched out of the ſtate, by order of the executive, on particular emergencies; and under certain conditions. When in ſuch ſervice, they are entitled to receive the ſame pay and rations, and are ſubject to the ſame rules and regulations, as the troops of the United States of America; except, that in caſe of courts martial, reſpecting them, the court is to be drawn from the militia of this ſtate. In caſe of vacancy, the brigadiers riſe in their reſpective diviſions; the lieutenant colonels, in their reſpective brigades; the majors in their reſpective regiments; the captains in their reſpective battalions, and ſquadrons; and the ſubalterns in their reſpective troops and companies, by ſeniority of commiſſion: and the vacancies for the loweſt ſubaltern, in companies or troops, are filled up by ballot, from the company or troop, in which ſuch vacancy may be. Hence, although in the firſt inſtance all the generals were choſen by the legiſlature, yet, at this time, no election exiſts reſpecting our militia, except in the firſt appointment of ſubaltern. After that has taken place, he riſes with the reſt, through all the grades, which are contemplated by the laws;

and

and being once originated by popular conſent, thence-forward he derives his authority from regulations, well calculated to give efficiency to his orders, over the troops he commands.

The effective militia of this ſtate, agreeably to returns made, is thirty-five thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty-five: it is ſuppoſed, however, this number is ſhort, of its real ſtrength. Of theſe, ſeventeen hundred and forty three are cavalry, regularly embodied, uniformed and trained; who, in the courſe of a few weeks, can be brought to any one point within the ſtate, which circumſtances may require. This gives vigour to the executive arm, on great emergencies; and, enables it to throw a large body of choice troops, ſpeedily in front of an enemy; or to march them rapidly, from one part of the ſtate, to the other.

A general return of the Militia of South-Carolina; as last rendered to the Governor and Commander in Chief, by the Adjutant General.

1ſt. Brigade,	3752
2d. do.	3128
3d. do.	5471
4th. do.	5041
5th. do.	4748
6th. do.	1967
7th. do.	4006
8th. do.	5417
9th. do.	2224
General field and ſtaff,	31
Total	35,785

Tenures, value of Eſtates and Buildings.

Unlike European countries, whoſe inhabitants are reſtricted by impoſing tenures, the ſoil of Carolina is poſſeſſed

poſſeſſed by the people, in a manner the moſt encouraging to induſtrious labors. They are all originally holden by grant, ſigned by the reſpective governors of the ſtate, under the ſeal of the ſame; conveying an eſtate of inheritance, in free, and common ſoccage.—And, are attended with no other expenſe on obtaining the grant, than the payment of certain ſmall fees of office. They are inherited by the laws of this ſtate in equal ſhares, amongſt all of the ſame degree; and if ſold, are conveyed by leaſe and releaſe, feoffment with delivery; or by ſimple deed, according to a late act of the legiſlature, paſſed for that purpoſe. Few lands are holden on leaſe; or if they be, the leaſes are for ſhort terms, and liberal conditions: and, in general the lands are poſſeſſed and tilled by the rightful owners of the ſoil. Hence every improvement made, enhances the pleaſures, and independence of its owner. For, no landlord, can turn him out of his dwelling; or any perſon encroach with impunity, on his right of property; in that, he is protected by the laws and conſtitution, of the ſtate.

The incomes of the planters, and farmers, are various; ranging from eighty thouſand, to forty dollars. Very few, however, receive incomes of the above magnitude. Many receive from twelve to twenty thouſand dollars, per annum; and the greateſt part of the planters are only in the annual receipt of from, three to ſix thouſand dollars. The eſtates of theſe latter, may be worth from twenty to forty thouſand dollars. The farmers are on a ſmaller ſcale; and their incomes may be ſaid to range, between two thouſand, and forty dollars. The beſt lands in this ſtate, which are tide ſwamps, if cultivated, have ſold for one hundred and ſeventy dollars an acre. In general, however, they ſell from ſeventy to ninety dollars an acre; on a credit of one or two years. Uncultivated tide land ſells proportionably lower. Inland ſwamps, if cultivated, ſell

at

at prices betwixt twenty and fifty dollars each acre. Good cotton land, has ſold in Beaufort diſtrict, as high as ſixty dollars per acre. In general, however, its value, in different parts of the ſtate, is from ſix, to forty dollars; the ſame depending much on its ſituation; as that neareſt the ſea, is conſidered the moſt valuable, and produces the fineſt cotton. Other high lands, ſell from one to ſix dollars an acre; according to their reſpective ſituations, and conveniences to navigation. Hence, men poſſeſſing any capital whatever, may ſettle themſelves independently; upon lands which deſcend to their poſterity; together with every improvement made thereon, by their induſtrious labour.

The buildings, are alſo as various, as the values of eſtates; ranging in value between thirty thouſand, and twenty dollars. They are commonly built of wood; ſome, however, are conſtructed of brick; principally thoſe in cities and towns. And of late years, buildings have been carried on with ſpirit, throughout the ſtate; and houſes of brick and wood erected, ſuitable to the improvement of manners, and comforts of ſociety. The houſes are, for the moſt part, built of one or two ſtories; according to the taſte, and abilities of the owner. One particularity, however, may be remarked reſpecting them, which is, that piazza's are generally attached to their ſouthern front; as well for the convenience of walking therein, during the day, as for preventing the ſun's too great influence, on the interior part of the houſe; and the out offices are rarely connected with the principal dwelling, being placed at a diſtance from it, of thirty or forty yards. The houſes of the pooreſt ſort of people, are made of logs, let into each other at the ends, their interſtices being filled up with moſs, ſtraw, and clay; and are covered with clap boards. Their plans are ſimple, as they conſiſt only of one or two rooms: and the manners of their tenants are equally plain. But, it is here, that health,

and

and independence dwell. And a crop of an hogſhead of tobacco, or a bag or two of cotton, forms an income, which pays the taxes and expences of the farm; and makes a family happy and contented.

Many elegant and expenſive country ſeats, are ſcattered throughout the ſtate; for the moſt part improved antecedent to the American war. At an early period, gentlemen of fortune were invited to form theſe happy retreats from noiſe and buſtle; the banks of the Aſhley, as being near the metropolis of the ſtate, was firſt the object of their attention. And here elegant buildings aroſe, which overlooked grounds, where art and nature were happily combined. Gardeners were imported from Europe; and ſoon the ſtately laurel, and the ſoft ſpreading elm, ſhot up their heads in avenues and walks: while they were occaſionally claſped by the yellow jaſmine, or crimſon wood-bine. Soon the verdant lawn ſpread forth its carpet, contraſted with hedges, gravel walks, terraces, and wilderneſſes. And nature drawn from her receſſes, preſented landſcapes, diverſified and beautiful, where winds had not long before ſhook the trees of the foreſt; or ſavages had roamed, impatient of government and controul. As ſettlements extended into the country; ſo, with the encreaſe of riches, country ſeats, farther removed from the metropolis, were improved. And they are now to be found in many parts of the ſtate; progreſſing, with the advancement of learning and civilization.

Agriculture.

From the modern ſettlements of South Carolina, those improvements in her huſbandry have not yet taken place, which in older nations, have progreſſed under happy influences. Nature has been ſo kind to the ſoil of this ſtate, and adapted it to ſuch early, and productive

productive vegetation, that the exertions of the cultivator are not called forth ſo particularly, as are neceſſary in leſs favorable ſituations. Hence, all the art of manuring, and rotation of crops, have hitherto been little attended to; and when one piece of land has been exhauſted by culture, another has been cleared of woods, for ſimilar purpoſes. The eaſe of making this change, without the neceſſity of continually forming heaps of manure, has of courſe, lead to a floveneſs in huſbandry; which, to an experienced farmer, would beſpeak ignorance, and inattention. This, however, is not the caſe; as the crops generally produce good returns; and the neceſſaries of life may be obtained in this country with as much eaſe, as perhaps any part of the world can ſupply.

In the huſbandry of Carolina, two objects are particularly kept in view by the planters and farmers. The firſt is to raiſe ſomething for ſale; and the ſecond is to procure proviſions for family concerns. To the firſt, the principal attention is directed; as being the ſource from whence all pecuniary advancements are made: while the other is only attended to, as opportunities permit. Hence, ſkill is chiefly obſervable in matters relating to primary objects; and, in ſecondary ones, much is left to accidental circumſtances. In the lower country, cotton and rice are cultivated largely, for ſale; while Indian corn, cow peaſe, and long potatoes, are only planted ſufficient for the yearly conſumption of the ſettlement: and, on many of the tide ſwamp rice plantations, no proviſions, but potatoes, are planted; their produce being only equal to the ſupport of the plantation for a few months. The reſt is ſupplied by the purchaſe of Indian corn, brought down the rivers from the middle parts of the ſtate; and alſo imported from ſome of theſe United States. In the middle country, cotton and Indian corn are principally raiſed for ſale; and the produce, in all kinds of grain is ſo

abundant, that there is no want of proviſion, for the ſupport of life. In the upper country, tobacco is the principal object for ſale; and its inhabitants have lately turned their attention towards the raiſing of cotton, with good proſpects of ſucceſs; wheat and hemp are alſo, there, raiſed for ſale; together with horſes, and ſtock of different kinds: and flax is cultivated for the convenience of family concerns.

Although in ſome parts of the upper country, ſtones and rocks are met with on the ſummit of ridges; yet, the lands in culture, are ſeldom ever ſo much troubled with them, as to render it neceſſary, either to collect them in heaps, or to afford materials for building ſtone walls. Hence, the encloſures, throughout the ſtate, are generally made of ſplit rails; which being placed on each other, in an angular manner, conſtitute what we call *a worm fence.* The law directs that they be made ſix feet high: and thus formed, they are ſufficiently ſtrong to keep out the large herds of cattle and hogs, which continually roam the woods; and, to whoſe attacks, hedges, made after European modes, would, probably, not be ſufficiently ſtrong to prevent treſpaſſes being made. In the lower and middle country, theſe rails are generally made of pine; but, in the upper country, cheſnut and oak are moſtly appropriated to that purpoſe. And, ſo abundant is the growth of theſe trees, and other kinds of ſuitable wood throughout the ſtate, that they may be conveniently ſplit into rails, almoſt along the line, on which the fence is to run; thereby leſſening much, the trouble of carting.

At the firſt ſettlement of South-Carolina, wheat and other high land grains were planted; but without giving returns for any baſis of exportation. They were accordingly laid aſide, except for proviſions to the inhabitants; and naval ſtores, lumber, live ſtock, and peltry of different kinds, became articles of exportation. The confined ſituation alſo, of her ſettlement,

naturally

naturally operated againſt agricultural purſuits; and ſurrounding dangers diverted the attention of the inhabitants. But, when in time they had enlarged the boundaries of the ſettlement; as new ſources were preſented, ſo alſo, chance, or induſtry, preſented new objects of agriculture. This country then began to riſe into importance; and ſoon it attracted the attention of Europe. For about this time the rice plant was introduced, well ſuited to thoſe extenſive fertile ſwampy lands, which had heretofore been conſidered as uſeleſs and unprofitable.

Rice, was firſt planted in South-Carolina, about the year 1688: when by chance a little of it, of a ſmall unprofitable kind, was introduced into the ſtate. In the year 1696, a bag of a larger and whiter rice, was preſented, by a captain of a brigantine from Madagaſcar, to the governor; who divided it between ſeveral gentlemen. And ſome time afterwards, Mr. Du Bois, treaſurer to the Britiſh Eaſt India company, ſent another parcel of rice; which probably made the diſtinction which now prevails, between white and gold rice. From theſe ſmall beginings, have ſprung the quantities of that grain which now cover our fields; and afford rich ſupplies to the commerce of this ſtate.

In its early cultivation rice was planted on high land; but theſe being by no means rich ſoils; and it being obſerved, that this plant not only required the richeſt kind of land, but alſo frequent flowings of water; the planters, in its cultivation, were naturally led from the high lands to the freſh water ſwamps. To theſe ſituations it was found perfectly adapted; and rice immediately became the great ſtaple of the country. It was now, that importations of negro ſlaves were made with great avidity. And the proceeds of a crop, inſtead of being ſpent in diſſipated living, were economiſed to encreaſe the exertions of the enſuing year. Hence, for-

tunes were rapidly made; and people were encouraged from all parts, to try their fortunes in South-Carolina.

Rice, may be ſaid to be ſolely the produce of the lower country. It is ſometimes grown in the middle country; but of ſmall quantity, more for the uſe of its inhabitants, than for the purpoſes of ſale. The plantations which produce this grain, are of two kinds, *river ſwamp*, and *inland ſwamp*. The firſt are immediately connected with freſh water rivers; the latter are ſituated on low inland ſwamp, unconnected with tides or navigation. Hence, river ſwamp plantations, from the command of water, which at high tides can be introduced over the fields, have an undoubted preference to inland plantations; as the crop is more certain, and the work of the negroes leſs toilſome. Experience having proven, that low lands, well drained and banked, are moſt productive in rice; and it being neceſſary, that at particular times, the crop be kept wet or dry; the planter's attention is immediately directed to theſe particulars. When, from inattention, rice lands are kept in a ſtate of being neither completely wet or dry, which with us is called a *ſobby ſtate;* the hoe does little execution with the graſſes which abundantly ſpring up; and the ſun is apt to heat the ſhallow water lying on the ground, and in the trenches; thereby ſcalding, and materially injuring the tender ſtems and roots of the young rice. And here, however equal the ſkill of the *tide* and *inland* planter may be; yet the former has greatly the advantage in flowing his fields, at ſuitable times; while the latter, from a want of rain to fill his reſervoirs, is prevented from giving his rice that due quantity of water, which its nouriſhment, and even ſafety from inſects, often requires. Rice lands are laid out into ſquares, or ſmall fields, proportioned to the ſtrength of the negroes who work them, in ſuch manner that they can be planted, or hoed through, in the courſe of a week. Theſe fields are ſeparated from each other by proper banks; ſufficiently

ſufficiently ſtrong for retaining water in the one, whilſt thoſe adjoining are kept dry. They communicate with each other by trunks and ſluices, having valves at either end, to receive or retain water; and have large trunks, or flood gates, from rivers or reſervoirs; through which water is occaſionally introduced. The advantages hence ariſing are, that when the fields are graſſy, one field can be hoed in a few days; and before the graſs can ſpring again, water is thrown upon it, if attainable; by which the graſs is kept down, while the growth of rice is much accelerated. Or ſhould the ſeaſons be ſhowery, and the graſs vigorous, it is occaſionally found expedient to throw on water; which checks the growth of the graſs, until the hoes are ready for it. And ſhould the ſwamp be uneven; by thus dividing it into ſmall ſquares, each of them can be flowed with leſs water, and to a greater certainty.

About the twentieth of March, the ſpring has ſo far made its appearance, as to enable the ſowing of rice in the tide lands; the inlands are not planted, until the firſt or ſecond weeks in April, as their ſoils are of colder nature. Now, the red flowering maple tree has put on its ſcarlet robe, the alder its bloſſoms, and the willow its leaves; the elder alſo, ſhoots up vigorous ſtalks, from the rich lands in which it grows, and the ſwamp ſloe-buſh is covered with a profuſion of ſnowy bloſſoms. The wild geeſe and ducks, have departed for northern regions; and the planter, freed from their ravages, begins ſeriouſly to ſow his crop; continuing that buſineſs from time to time, until the tenth of June: after which, the ſeaſons ſcarcely permit its being matured, before the froſts ſet in. For this purpoſe, the land having been previouſly turned up, is drilled either with plows or hoes, but moſt generally with the hoe, into about 100, or 125 trenches in the half acre; or eighty trenches in a quarter of an acre: and rice is ſown therein, from one to two buſhels the acre. It is

then

then covered; and the general cuſtom of tide planters, is immediately to flow the fields with water; keeping the ſame on, from two to four days, according to the ſeaſon, and the heat of the weather. This effects two good things: firſt, killing all worms which may be in the ground; and ſecondly, diſpoſing the grain to quick vegetation. The water is then run off, and in five or ſix days the rice begins to appear; coming up regularly throughout the field. Inland planters have not this advantage; their lands very often remain in a wet ſtate throughout a great part of the winter; and are thereby of cold nature, unfriendly to early vegetation. Many of them, therefore, do not begin to ſow their rice crop until the ſecond week in April: and in general, all of them after having ſown it, find it more prudent to wait for ſeaſons to bring it up, than by flowing to exhauſt their reſervoirs at ſo early a period. Hence, according to the different ſtages of dryneſs, or moiſture, in their fields, the rice either vegetates quickly, or is retarded for ſome weeks; and perhaps ultimately rots in the ground if not aſſiſted by ſome timely ſhower. Beſides this, ſo much time elapſes before the rice comes up, that graſs, in many inſtances, comes up with the grain; retarding the growth of rice, and encreaſing the labour of hoeing.

After the rice be ſome inches high, and have attained a little ſtrength, it requires an hoeing. This is a neceſſary buſineſs; as without it the plant will ſometimes ſicken and die. Three or more of theſe hoeings, are commonly given to rice, during its growth; and at the ſecond hoeing the toil becomes more ſerious; for now the graſs is hand-picked from the roots of the rice. After this operation be over, a flowing in tide lands is commonly given, and continued from ten to twenty days; in order to give the rice a ſtretch, and to prepare it for branching, which it now begins to do: after which the water is run off gradually, and the rice remains dry for ſome time. This is a critical period of the crop: as

the

the harveſt proves good or bad, in proportion to the branching of the rice; where every branch produces one ear, containing from one hundred to two hundred and fifty, or three hundred grains, as the lands may be productive. In dry ſeaſons the rice, when growing, is liable to attacks from a ſmall *bug*, equally injurious to it, as the *Heſſian fly* is ſaid to be to wheat, or the *blaſt* to ſugar canes. Theſe inſects attach themſelves to the rice, and ſuck out all the nouriſhment of the plant. In tide plantations this miſchief is eaſily remedied, by opening the ſluices, and by flowing the fields with water. But the hapleſs inland planter, as was before obſerved, has not this conveniency; patience and hope are the only ſources, to which he can then apply for conſolation.

Three months after the ſowing of rice, it begins to joint, bloſſom, and form the ear; water is now abſolutely neceſſary, for without it there is much light rice; and whenever it can be thrown on from rivers, or reſervoirs, it is ſo done: and is retained thereon, with a change of water, if convenient, until a few days before harveſt. This grateful operation, in agriculture, begins generally on tide lands towards the end of Auguſt; and in September the harveſt becomes general throughout the ſtate. Thus we ſee, that in about five or ſix months, the crop is fairly made; and the planter has leiſure, during the fine ſeaſons of October and November, to make improvements on his lands, before the colds and rains of winter ſet in. In Auguſt, when the rice is flowed, and as it is termed, *the hoes laid by*, the cooper ſtuff is procured, which is neceſſary for exporting the rice in barrels. For this purpoſe, negroes are then ſent into the pine lands to ſplit ſtaves and heading for barrels; while others, afterwards, cut hoop poles for making them: and, in well managed plantations, jobbing work, neceſſary for having things in readineſs, in the different departments, are attended to. Now the barn

and

and barn yard, is put in order; and the rice mill is prepared for manufacturing the rice for market. Such is the mode of conducting a rice crop through its different ſtages; however, it is not the only one. Of late years a new proceſs has been introduced; which from the free uſe of water, has obtained the appellation of *water culture*. By this mode, when the rice is in the fourth leaf, the fields are flowed to the top of the rice; and the water is gradually increaſed, as the rice riſes in growth; until the water be about a foot deep. It is then retained from ſeventeen to twenty days; after which it is gradually drawn off during a ſpace of ſix days. Were this precaution not uſed, the rice having been run up in ſlender ſtalks by the water, would, when the water was drawn off, fall in the mud, and rot. The rice is then kept ſeveral weeks dry, and hoed as occaſion may require; after which, water is again thrown on, and continued until harveſt. It is ſaid, that by this proceſs, a greater quantity of rice is made to the hand, although leſs be made to the acre, than in the firſt mentioned way. Some planters have adopted it; but the other mode is moſt generally purſued. As in addition to the care in attending the ſeveral ſtages of the water culture, and of withdrawing the water by ſlow degrees, and ſmall portions; it can only be ſucceſsfully uſed on thoſe plantations, where the ſwamp is exceedingly level, and water is eaſily obtained.

The produce of rice to the acre is different, in different ſoils; and in proportion to the ſkill with which it is managed. On tide lands, 2400lbs. weight of clean rice, have been made to the acre: but in general, the produce is from 1200 to 1500lbs. weight each acre. The inland plantations, do not average ſo much; ranging only between 600 and 1500lbs. weight of clean rice to the acre: they, however, in addition to this, generally make their own proviſions; which is an advantage that the poor high lands of the tide planters do not permit them to enjoy.

After

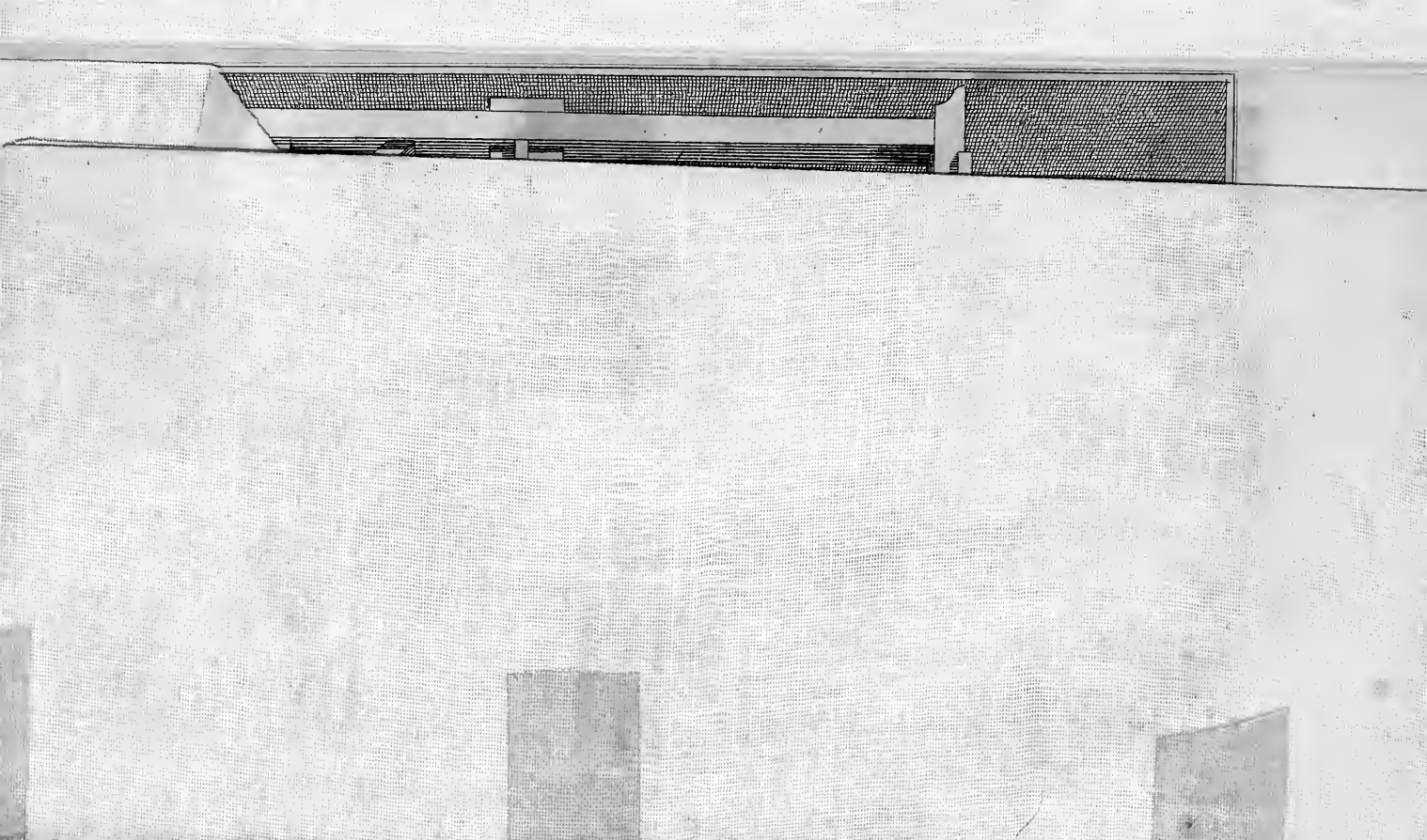
After harveſt, the crop is placed in the open barn yards, either in ſtacks or in large ricks. It is then threſhed out by hand-flails, on a level barn yard or floor, made of rammed clay, or of portions of ſand and tar; and being winnowed from the ſtraw, is ready for beating. This operation was formerly performed by manual labour, with a peſtle and mortar; and is ſtill ſo done, in ſome parts of the ſtate. But the legiſlature, as early as the year 1691, turned their attention towards ameliorating labour; paſſing a law to encourage the invention of machines, engines, and mills, for this, and other purpoſes. And, what with public patronage and private neceſſity, the rice mills in this ſtate, are now arrived to a perfection, unequalled by thoſe of any part of the world.* A truly happy event, ariſing, no doubt, from that freedom of mind, which, like the American government, gives free ſcope to every rational purſuit; and encourages thoſe latent powers into action, which deſpotic governments, and unjuſt monopolies, often endeavour to deſtroy.

Three kinds of rice mills, called *pecker*, *cog*, and *water* mills, are uſed in this ſtate. The firſt is the moſt ſimple; and, probably, that which was firſt in uſe. It is ſo called, from the peſtle's ſtriking ſomewhat in the manner of a wood pecker, when pecking a tree. The ſecond, conſiſts of a large cog horizontal wheel, turning a trundle wheel; working upright peſtles, nearly on the ſame principles as a madder mill. Both of theſe mills are worked by oxen, mules, or horſes; and generally beat out from three to ſix barrels of rice a day. For theſe, the rice is generally ground by wooden mills, which ſeparate the chaff from the grain; and the chaff is afterwards blown away by hand windfans. The rice is then beaten in the mills, until it be ſufficiently poliſhed and cleanſed from the flour. It is then

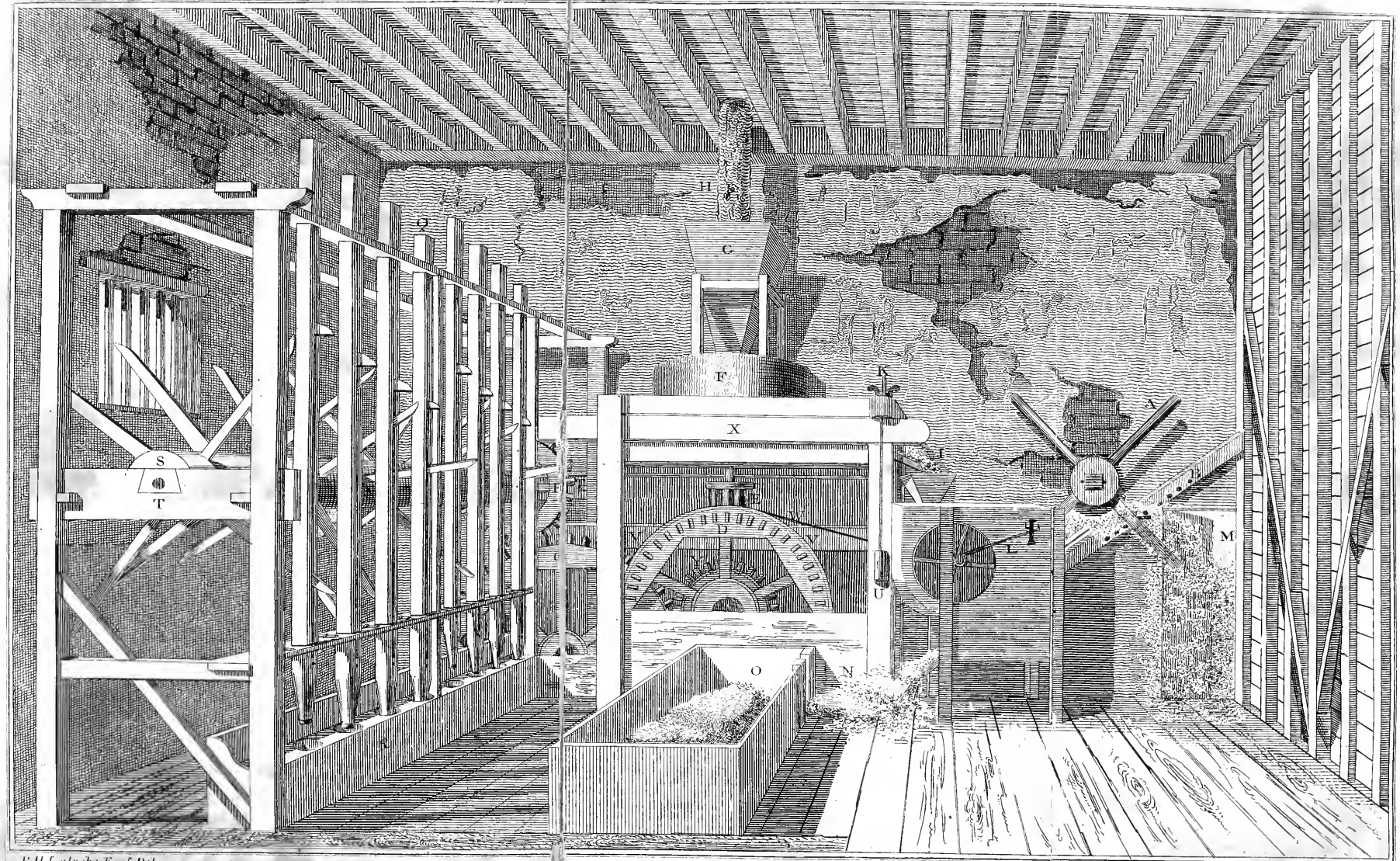
* See an account of the Chineſe rice mills, in *Van Braam's Chinese Embassy*, vol. IId. pages 286 and 292. Alſo in *Staunton's Chinese Embassy*, vol. IId. page 395.

ſifted, by different ſized wire ſeives; and, afterwards, is packed in barrels for market. Of late, an improvement of ſimple, but excellent nature, has been made in ſifting the rice; which, although it be not yet in general uſe, is well worthy the attention of the planter; as wherever it has been uſed, it has always conſiderably leſſened labor, and has been attended with complete ſucceſs. This machine, is called a *pendulum screen;* and was brought into uſe, by Mr. Lewis Du Pre, in the year 1798: and ſince that time has been uſed by ſeveral planters in the manufacture of their rice. Its conſtruction is ſimple, and of ſmall expenſe; effecting ſo much additional work, that an indifferent working ſlave, beſides ſifting out the rice flour, and the ſmall broken rice, will alſo ſift ten or twelve barrels of whole rice, with great eaſe, in the courſe of the day; and a prime worker, from ſixteen to eighteen. By this invention all the other ſifters (of which, without it, there are from three to ſix) are withdrawn from the barn, and directed to other work; in addition to which, the rice is better ſifted and poliſhed. The water mills are put in motion by underſhot wheels; the level ſituation of the lower country, not allowing an head of water to be raiſed for doing otherwiſe. In general they are of ſimple conſtruction, performing the operation only of beating; with the addition, ſometimes, of a grinding and winnowing part, ſimilar to the annexed engraving; but, of late years, ſome have been erected with complicated mechaniſm; whoſe movements proceed with perfect harmony, carrying the grain through a variety of changes, until it be finally delivered into the barrel, and is there packed for market.

One of theſe mills, conſiſts of four cog wheels, and one lanthern wheel; a pair of large mill ſtones, from four to ſeven feet diameter; fifteen or more pullies working broad leathern ſtraps; two rolling ſcreens; one or two wind fans; a bruſh; one or more ſets of elevating



An Inside View of a Water Rice Machine as used in South Carolina.



B. H. Latrobe Esq.r Del.

Grav'd for Drayton's Hist.a of S.th Carolina by J. Akin Philad.a

Explanations to the Machine.

A. *The Windlass for raising the Flood Gate.*
B. *Holes for a Pin by which the Windlass & Flood Gate are secured.*
C. *The main driving Cog Wheel, fixed on the Water wheel shaft.*
D. *A large Wheel revolving on the same Axle with the small Wheel* Y.
E. *A Small Lanthorn Wheel impelled by the large Cog Wheel* D.
F. *Mill Stones.*
G. *Hopper.*
H. *Funnel*
I. *Funnel*
L. *A Strap*
M. *Hulls or*
N. *The Hull*
P. *A Cog W*
Q. *The Pestle*
which the rough Rice falls from the Loft.
m the Mill Stones discharging into the Wind-fan Hopper.
orked by a Crank, for moving a riddle within the Fan.
haft passing thro the Door.
l rice, discharging from the Wind-Fan into the Bin O.
eel, Moving the Axle S.
R. *The Mortars*
TT. *Two Moveable Beams, supporting the Axle* S.
U. *End of the Cross Beam, into which the Screw* K. *plays, and also supports the long moveable Beam* VV. *on which the upper Mill Stone rests, raised at pleasure by Screw* K.
W. *A Band, which works the Pulley of the Wind-Fan.*
X. *A long cross Beam, connecting the Beating & Grinding Parts.*

vating buckets, and ſpiral horizontal conveyers.* Theſe are all primarily moved by a large water wheel, by late improvements increaſed to the diameter of twenty two feet, by a width of fourteen feet; and while cleaning the rice, carry it through the following operations:

The rough rice, is carried by a ſet of elevating buckets, from the lower, into the upper ſtory of the machine houſe, from whence it falls into a rolling ſcreen; which ſeparates the ſand and gravel from it; and pours it clean into the hopper. From the hopper it paſſes to the mill ſtones, where the chaff is ſeparated from the grain, and is afterwards blown away by a wind fan. The milled rice is then diſcharged into a bin, placed above the mortars; having funnels communicating therefrom to the mortars. The rice is then introduced into the mortars by the funnels, and is there beaten by peſtles weighing about 230lbs. weight; which ſtrike the rice from 32 to 44 times in a minute.† When the rice be ſufficiently beaten, it is taken out and thrown into an hopper; from whence, by a ſet of elevating buckets, it is carried up to another rolling ſcreen, where the ſmall rice and flour are ſeparated from it. The whole rice, then paſſes through a funnel, under the friction of a bruſh, which takes off any flour which may ſtill adhere to the grain; it thence falls into a wind fan, which

* See IVth. vol. *Repertory of Arts*, page 319, a deſcription and engraving of a wheat mill; in which the elevators, and conveyors, give a good idea of thoſe uſed in our beſt rice mills. The elevator is an endleſs leathern ſtrap, revolving over two pullies, one of which is ſet where the rice is to be hoiſted from, and the other, where it is to be hoiſted to. To this ſtrap, is faſtened a number of ſmall leathern buckets; which fill themſelves as they paſs under the lower pulley, and empty themſelves, as they paſs over the upper one. To prevent waſte, of what may be ſpilt out of theſe buckets, the ſtrap, buckets, and pulleys, are all encloſed, and worked in light caſes; ſo that what is ſpilt will deſcend to the place from where it was hoiſted, and will be again taken up by the buckets.

† The execution of theſe peſtles is infinitely greater, than thoſe of the Chineſe water mills, mentioned by Van Braam in his Chineſe Embaſſy. See note VI, in appendix.

winnows it clean, and discharges it into a bin. From whence, by funnels, it is received into barrels; and in some mills, is even packed in them by mechanical operation.

The dispatch, and neatness of work, done by these mills, is extremely pleasing; particularly when we consider the small attendance necessary for working them. Three persons can manage such mills, in all their changes; and, one week with another, they will beat out one hundred barrels of rice, each of 600lbs. weight neat. More than this could be effected by them, were not these mills generally placed on tide lands, and their operations thereby checked, towards high water, for some hours. From sixteen to twenty barrels of rice have been beaten out by one of them in a tide; but it was when the tide ran low, and a good head of water had been previously taken in. For these mills,* the public is indebted to the exertions and ingenuity of Mr. Jonathan Lucas; who, for eight or ten years past, has been engaged in their construction. The rice field banks, in these cases, form reservoirs for the mills; into which the flood tide is introduced, through locks or flood gates, which shut of themselves with the turn of the tide. And as soon as the ebb tide has made about two or three hours, the mill commences its operation, and works until a quarter flood, or more. Some inland plantations, having extensive reservoirs of water, beat out crops also by these complicated mills; but, generally speaking, they use those working with oxen, as being less expensive, and more suitable to small crops of rice. A few ginning or threshing mills, have also been introduced for separating the rice from the straw; but they are not considered as improvements sufficiently important, either to be brought into common use by themselves, or to be added to the complicated mechanism of

* These tide mills work with every ebb tide, both day and night.

	SOUTH-CAROLINA.
How rice land is prepared.	Generally by turning up the land with an hoe; but ſometimes it is done with
How flowed with water during growth.	By letting on water, from reſervoirs or rivers, by means of ſluices and flood gates.
What encreaſe.	Eighty for one has been made, but the crops in general do no reach more than 40 or 50 for one.
How threſhed.	By flails.
How cleaned.	It firſt paſſes through grinding mills; ſome of which are of wood, others of ſtone. It then is beaten, ſometimes by hand, in a mortar; but moſt generally by pounding mills, of various conſtructions, and powers, worked by water, and oxen.
How packed for ſale or exportation.	It is put into barrels, containing from 560 to 600lbs. neat, of clean rice.

IN.	EGYPT.
land is up by a and co- with wa- inches	The land is covere over with water for week. Afterwards mer women, and childre naked, up to the waiſ walk and ſink deep in the mud, and free th land from the old roo and ſtubble.
anſplan- each iſtant a om the and the cover- inches ter. anted .	By tranſplantation i July.
kles, or hooks. nes by	
eaves.	In ſheaves.
len out, ving mules on a	The ſheaves are ſpread on the floor, and a cart, with cutting wheels, drawn by oxen, paſſes

of a water pounding mill. From the above machinery, and the rivalſhip it naturally excites in cleaning rice for market, the Carolina rice ſtands unrivalled in Europe; and never fails commanding a ſale, when there is any demand for that article. Formerly ſome competition was made againſt it, from countries adjacent to the Mediterreanean; but it was obliged to give way; as the Carolina rice was preferred to that of Verona and Egypt, wherever it was carried.* Of late years, the beſt kind of India rice, imported into Great Britain, could not compare with it, either in price or quality. And we have now the ſatisfaction to obſerve; that as far as relates to this ſtaple of our country, we already ſtand on a footing with nations, boaſting centuries of exiſtence; and ſtill remaining wrapt up in the conceit of their own excellence.

Beſides the white and gold rice, already mentioned, there are ſome others in the ſtate, of little note or conſequence; principally cultivated by negros. They are called *Guinea rice*, *bearded rice*, *a ſhort grained rice*, ſomewhat like barley, and a ſpecies of *high land rice*. In the year 1797, Mr. Jefferſon, with an attention, which has in many inſtances been manifeſted to the intereſts of this ſtate, added greatly to our catalogue of this grain; by preſenting the Agricultural Society of this ſtate with ninety eight different parcels of rice, and an account of one hundred and four kinds of that grain, which he obtained from one of the Philippine iſlands. Portions of each kind, were ſown in the ſpring, but with no ſucceſs: poſſibly, from the ſeed having been too old before they were obtained; or, from their having been heated during a long paſſage from the Eaſt-Indies to America. I did not ſee theſe kinds of rice, until many of the parcels were taken away; but from the opinion I could form of thoſe remaining, as alſo, from converſing on that ſubject, with different

* *Anderson on Commerce.* Vol. III, page 164.

A TABLE, shewing the comparative ms of planting a RICE CROP; and afterwards preparing it for market, in the different counti of South-Carolina, Spain, Egypt, Sumatra and China.

	SOUTH-CAROLINA.	AIN.	EGYPT.	SUMATRA.	CHINA.
How rice land is prepared.	Generally by turning up the land with an hoe; but ſometimes it is done with a plough, and harrowed.	e land is ted up by a plh, and co- ve with wa- teur inches de	The land is covered over with water for a week. Afterwards men, women, and children, naked, up to the waiſt, walk and ſink deep into the mud, and free the land from the old roots and ſtubble.	Buffaloes are turned into the land, which by wading and rolling over it, ſtir it up. After which a flat board, with weights on it, is drawn over the land to make it level.	The field is flowed with water, and ploughed with an ox plough, while the water is on. It is then harrowed in the ſame way.
How rice is planted.	It is ſown in drills, from 16 to 18 inches aſunder; at the rate of from 1 to 2 buſhels the acre.	tranſplan- tat; each ol diſtant a fotfrom the ot, and the gred cover- ed ur inches wiwater. Tr planted in nc.	By tranſplantation in July.	By tranſplantation.	It is ſown broad-caſt, in looſe mud; and is afterwards taken from thence and tranſplanted in looſe mud, in quincunæ order.
How rice is reaped.	By ſickles, or reaping hooks.	Sickles, or reag hooks. Sometimes by ſcyps.		By a particular kind of ſmall knife.	By long knives, rather concave at the edge. Alſo by ſickles.
How gathered.	In ſheaves, with a length of ſtraw.	I heaves.	In ſheaves.	The ears of rice are cut ſhort, one by one, and tied in a little ſheaf, and thrown into a baſket.	In very large ſheaves: one man brings only two out of the field at a time.
How threſhed.	By flails.	Tidden out, by riving hor & mules over it, on a ſtor or ſtucco are	The ſheaves are ſpread on the floor, and a cart, with cutting wheels, drawn by oxen, paſſes over them, which ſepa- rates the grain from the ſtraw.	The ſheaves are ſpread on mats in the barns; and the grain rubbed from the ſtraw, by the feet of the labourers. This exerciſe ſometimes draws the blood from their feet.	By flails.
How cleaned.	It firſt paſſes through grinding mills; ſome of which are of wood, others of ſtone. It then is beaten, ſometimes by hand, in a mortar; but moſt generally by pounding mills, of various conſtructions, and powers, worked by water, and oxen.	Is cleaned by grinding mil whoſe low ſtone is cov ed with cor Pound- ingmills are uſe alſo in for places	It is carried to granaries, where there is a mill that frees it from the huſk.	It is beaten by hand in a mortar. It is alſo cleaned by means of an hollow wooden cylinder, turned horizontally on a ſolid wooden cylinder of the ſame diameter. The hollow cylinder anſwers the purpoſe of an hopper, at the ſame time that it performs the buſineſs of the upper mill ſtone, in a grinding mill.	It is cleaned from the looſe ſtraw, by riddling it in a baſket, and throwing it up in the air: it afterwards is paſſed through a hand wind fan, or large ſieve. It is then rubbed between two blocks of wood like wooden mills, to get off the chaff; the upper mill is not turned round, but puſhed backwards and forwards like a ſieve. It is then beat out by hand, with a wooden mortar and peſtle. Water mills are alſo uſed, which work a ſet of mill ſtones, and ſome peſtles.
How packed for ſale or exportation.	It is put into barrels, containing from 560 to 600lbs. neat, of clean rice.		It is mixed with ſalt, and then put into oval panniers, made of date tree leaves; containing about 170lbs. neat, of clean rice.		It is put into panniers and bags.
How flowed with water during growth.	By letting on water, fr reſervoirs or rivers, means of ſluices and ſl gates.		By chain buckets, worked by oxen, which elevate water from the Nile, when not otherwiſe to be obtained.		By an hydraulic engine, of ſimple conſtruction, worked by two men, with their feet, while the reſt of their bodies are at reſt. It is portable, and eaſily removed from place to place. The lands are alſo flowed by means of a long tub, which has ſtrings fixed to both ends of it. By theſe, two men throw it from the rice field bank into the river, and take it out full of water, which they pour over the bank into the rice field. Before they do this, a large mat is ſpread over the bank, to prevent its being injured by the water. They alſo elevate water from the river, or lower field, in the ſame manner as it is taken out of a well with a pole and bucket. They elevate water, alſo, ſucceſsfully, by a wheel with buckets, made of bamboo.
What encreaſe.	Eighty for one has b made, but the crops in om 30 to neral do no reach m one. than 40 or 50 for one.		Said to be 80 for 1; but this calculation not referring, particularly, to the quantity of rice ſown, or plants tranſplanted; no certain opinion can be formed of it.	Said to be 100 for 1. But ſubject to the ſame doubt as the calculation reſpecting Egypt.	

different perſons; I am inclined to believe, that they cannot be all different ſpecies, although they are aſſerted ſo to be, in an account tranſmitted by the gentleman who procured them in the Eaſt-Indies.* As ſome of theſe parcels had ſcarcely any viſible difference, I conceive many of them to be varieties of the ſame ſpecies; differing only, in proportion to the excellence of the land, and ſkill with which they have been cultivated. This, has been the caſe, even in this ſtate. And ſhould my opinion be well founded, this catalogue will be greatly reduced. The gentleman, who procured, and ſent theſe different kinds of rice to Mr. Jefferſon, was certainly no botaniſt; or, otherwiſe, he would not have hazarded ſo bold an expreſſion of their being all different ſpecies. Beſides, he has been at no pains to diſtinguiſh their different formations or appearances, by which alone, his opinion could have been corroborated. Againſt this, we have the authority of Linneus, who only mentions one ſpecies of rice (*Oryza ſativa*) *cultivated* rice. But ſtill, this authority although highly reſpectable, is not infalible; and when there are ſo many varieties of rice, there may be other ſpecies, than the one, which he has mentioned under this general term. In the article of wheat (*Triticum*,) with which Linneus may be ſuppoſed to have been better acquainted from perſonal obſervation, he has noted, not leſs than eleven different ſpecies; of rye (*Secale*) he has mentioned four ſpecies; of barley (*Hordeum*) eight ſpecies; and of oats (*avena*) not leſs than fifteen ſpecies. This being the caſe, we may be pardoned, in hazarding a conjecture, that ſome of theſe kinds of rice, conſtituted other ſpecies, than that noted by Linneus. For, one of them was bearded; ſome of them were larger, and more ſlender, than Carolina rice; others, were of a flatter

* This account was in Spaniſh, and not being among the papers of the Agricultural Society, I could only refer to the Engliſh tranſlation of the ſame, which may be more or leſs correct.

flatter texture. Some of the parcels, both of gold and white rice, were of a long, ſlender, and curved grain; neatly and peculiarly formed: others were oval, ſome large, and ſome ſmall; and others had ſomewhat the reſemblence of guinea corn, or a large kind of millet. Beſides theſe diverſities, their uſes were alſo different in India. Some of them, were called *fine rice*, as being more delicate, whiter, and more agreeably flavored; and, as ſuch, were uſed by the principal women. Others were conſidered as *ordinary rice*; as being moſt nutritious, and ſerving for common food. And a third kind was called *clammy rice*, as adhering, when boiled, into one glutinous maſs; of which puddings were made, with cocoa milk and ſugar.

Indigo was formerly a great ſource of wealth to this ſtate; being introduced into it, about the year 1745. And ſuch was the ſucceſs with which it was cultivated, that two years thereafter 200,000lbs. weight of indigo were exported to England.* From that time its culture was much attended to, throughout the lower, and in ſome ſituations, in the middle part of the ſtate: and many fortunes were made, by purſuing this branch of agriculture. Since the commencement of the wars, which have diſturbed Europe for ſeveral paſt years, and in conſequence of large importations from the Eaſt Indies, its cultivation has ceaſed to be profitable; and but a very ſmall quantity of it is now planted within the limits of this ſtate. The lands, which were ſuitable to the growth of this plant, are fortunately well adapted to the cultivation of cotton. And hence, by an eaſy tranſition, and without much expence, the indigo planters driven, by neceſſity, to ſearch out other ſources of induſtry, have directed their attention to the planting of cotton; and experience the moſt advantageous reward in its returns.

Cotton is noticed as an article of export in South-Carolina,

* *Anderson on Commerce.* Vol. III, page 262.

Carolina, as early as the year 1754; and from that time to this, it has been grown in the ſtate; but, without any particular attention, until of late years. During the American war with Great Britain, it was raiſed through neceſſity; and with a mixture of wool, or ſometimes by itſelf, was woven into negro cloths: but, it ceaſed with the cauſe which excited its culture; and again ſunk to its former level. As an article of export from the United States of America, it originated in Georgia, ſince the peace of 1783; and yielding extraordinary profits to the planter, ſoon recommended itſelf to thoſe of this ſtate. And hence that beginning, which has now ſurpaſſed in value the greateſt crops of rice or indigo, which have ever been made in South-Carolina.*

The cotton which is grown in this ſtate, may be ranged in three claſſes: viz, *nankeen*, *green seed*, and *black seed*, Cotton.

Nankeen cotton, is principally grown in the middle and upper country, for family uſe. It is ſo called from the wool, reſembling the colour of nankeen or *Nam-king* cloth; which it retains as long as it is worn. It is not in much demand, the white cotton having engroſſed the public attention. Were it encouraged however, cloths might be manufactured from it, perhaps not inferior to thoſe imported from the Eaſt Indies, it being probable the cotton is of the ſame kind;† as from experiment,

* The cotton exported from the port of Charleſton alone, from the 1ſt October, 1800, to 1ſt October, 1801, was 8,301,907lbs.

† 'The ſtuff called *Nam-King*, which is manufactured at a great diſtance from 'the place of that name, in the diſtrict of *Fong-Kiang-fou*, ſituated in the ſouth 'eaſt of the province of *Kiang-nam*, and upon the ſea ſhore, is made of a brown 'kind of cotton, which it ſeems can only be grown in that quarter. The co-'lour of *Nam King* is then natural, and not ſubject to fade. As the greater 'part of the inhabitants of Europe and other countries are in the perſuaſion, that 'the colour of the ſtuff, in queſtion, is given it by a dye, I am happy to have it 'in my power to rectify their error.

'The

periments which have been made, nankeens have been manufactured in this ſtate, of good colour and of very ſtrong texture.

Green ſeed cotton, produces a good white wool, adhering much to the ſeed; and, of courſe, with difficulty ginned. Its produce is greater, and its maturity is ſooner than the black ſeed; for which reaſon it is principally cultivated in the middle and upper country; as the ſeaſons of thoſe diſtricts are ſhorter, by ſeveral weeks, than thoſe of the lower country; and the froſts are more ſevere.

Black ſeed cotton, is that which is grown in the lower country, and on the ſea iſlands; producing a fine white cotton, of ſilky appearance; very ſtrong, and of good ſtaple. The mode of culture is the ſame with all theſe ſpecies; and rich high land, is the ſoil, on which they are generally planted. In the middle country, however, the *high ſwamp* lands, produce the *green ſeed*, in great abundance; and ſome tide lands and ſalt water marſhes (after being reclaimed) in the lower country, have alſo made excellent crops of this valuable article.

'The opinion that I combat, was the cauſe of an order being ſent from Europe, 'a few years ago, to dye the pieces of *Nam-King* of a deeper colour, becauſe of 'late they were grown paler. The true reaſon of that change is not known; 'it was as follows:

'Shortly after the Americans began to trade with China, the demand increaſ-'ed to nearly double the quantity, it was poſſible to furniſh. To ſupply this 'deficiency, the manufacturers mixed common white cotton with the brown; 'this gave it a pale caſt, which was immediately remarked; and, for this lighter 'kind, no purchaſer could be found, till the other was exhauſted.

'As the conſumption is grown leſs, during the laſt three years, the mixture of 'cotton is no longer neceſſary; and *Nam-King* is become what it was before. 'By keeping them two or three years, it even appears that they have the pro-'perty of growing darker. This kind of ſtuff, muſt be acknowledged to be the 'ſtrongeſt yet known. Many perſons have found, that clothes made of it, will 'laſt three or four years, although forever in the waſh. This it is, that makes 'them the favorite wear for breeches and waiſtcoats, both in Europe and 'America. The white *Nam-King* is of the ſame quality, and is made of white 'cotton, as good as the brown, and which alſo grows in Kiang-Nam."

Van Braam's Chineſe Embaſſy, Vol. II. Page 140.

This plant is raiſed from the ſeed, and is managed in nearly the following manner. About the latter end of March, or beginning of April, commences the ſeaſon for planting cotton. In ſtrong ſoils the land is broken up with ploughs, and the cotton is ſown in drills, about five feet from each other, and at the rate of nearly a buſhel of ſeed to the acre; after which, when the cotton is a few leaves high, the dirt is thrown up in a ridge to the cotton, on each ſide, by a plough, with a mould board adapted to that purpoſe. Or, in the firſt inſtance, beds are made rather low and flat, and the cotton is ſown therein. By ſome they are ſown in holes, at about ten inches diſtance; but the more general practice is to ſow the cotton in a drill, along the length of the bed; after which it may be thinned at leiſure according to its growth. In rich high land ſoils, not more than fifteen of theſe beds are made in a quarter of an acre; but in inferior lands, twenty one beds are made in the ſame ſpace of ground. When the plants are about four or ſix leaves high, they require a thinning; at which time, only a very few plants are left at each diſtance, where it is intended the cotton is to grow: and from time to time theſe plants are thinned, until at length two plants, or only one, are left at each diſtance. Where the land is not rich, the plants remain within ten or twelve inches of each other; but when a luxuriant growth is induced, they are thinned to eighteen inches, and two feet; and in rich ſwamp lands, to four feet diſtance in the rows. At the time of thinning alſo, the firſt hoeing is generally given; and the rule is, not to draw the earth down, but conſtantly to draw up a little earth, at each hoeing, to the plant; and to give the fields a hoeing every two or three weeks. With ſome planters, the practice of topping the main ſtalk has been uſed, when the plants are too luxuriant; but the plant throwing out conſequently an abundance of ſuckers, and thereby encreaſing the toil of the negroes to pull them away,

away, has induced its diſcontinuance. Towards the middle of September, however, it may be advantageous to top the cotton to the loweſt bloſſoms; as from that time no bloſſoms will produce cotton. By this treatment, alſo, the ſun has a greater influence on the plant, the pods ſooner open, and the ſtrength of the plant is not drawn unneceſſarily from thoſe pods, which are likely to come to maturity.

At the firſt hoeing, the graſs is carefully picked from amongſt the plants; and a little earth is drawn around them. The ſecond hoeing is alſo done in the ſame manner, and thoſe ſucceeding; with this addition, that at every hoeing, the beds are drawn up more and more into an angular ridge, for the purpoſe of better throwing off the autumnal rains from the roots of the cotton. Some cotton planters plant Indian corn at the interſections of every twenty-four feet, throughout their cotton field; and by this mode nearly make their proviſions. But whether both the cotton and the corn, would not do better by themſelves, is for experience to determine. Towards the middle of June, the plants begin to put forth their beautiful bloſſoms; and continue bloſſoming and forming the pods, until the froſts ſet in; at which time, all the pods which are not well grown, are injured and deſtroyed. Early in Auguſt, the harveſt of cotton begins, on the ſea iſlands; and in September, it is general throughout the ſtate, continuing until December. The cotton wool is contained in the pod in three or four different compartments; which, burſting, when ripe, preſents the cotton full blown to the ſight, ſurrounding its ſeeds. In ſmall bags of oznaburgs, which are ſlung over the negroes ſhoulders for the purpoſe, the cotton is then picked from the pods; and is carried home to the cotton houſe. From whence, for one or two days thereafter, it is taken out and ſpread to dry on a platform, adjacent to the houſe, for that purpoſe; after which it is ready for ginning. For this

purpoſe, a ſuitable houſe is neceſſary; ſufficiently large to receive both the cured cotton, and that which has been lately brought in. To the upper part of this houſe, the ſcaffold is generally connected; for the greater convenience of taking the cotton from the upper part of the houſe to dry, and of returning it therein. When the cotton is well opened, a negro will gather 60 or 70lbs of cotton in the ſeed in a day. The produce of cotton is various, according to its different ſituations and kinds. In the lower country, the black ſeed ranges between one hundred and three hundred pounds weight, of clean cotton, to the acre. In the middle and upper country, green ſeed does the like. Upon indifferent lands, only from ſixty to one hundred weight of clean cotton is made to the acre; on better lands, from one hundred to two hundred pounds weight are produced; and on the beſt lands, with happy ſeaſons, three hundred weight of clean black ſeed cotton has been made in Beaufort diſtrict to the acre. This, however, is rarely done; and the planter is ſatisfied with from 150 to 200lbs. of clean black ſeed cotton to the acre. The green ſeed planter expects ſomewhat more.

The cotton, thus picked and brought in, is next to be ginned; for which purpoſe a ſuitable houſe is neceſſary. And various kinds of gins are uſed for extricating this valuable ſtaple from its ſeed. Thoſe at preſent in uſe, are *foot gins*, *Evees's gins*, *barrel gins*, and *ſaw gins*.

Foot gins are worked with cranks, by a foot board, or treadle, almoſt reſembling a turner's lathe. They are compoſed of two ſmall rollers, about three-fourths of an inch diameter, which by pullies are made to turn contrary ways. To each of theſe gins a negro is placed, with cotton for ginning; this he conſtantly applies to the rollers on the ſide next to him, which, by their motion, draw the cotton from the ſeed. It then falls into a bag, and the ſeed is diſcharged on the ground. With one

of

of theſe gins, a negro will gin from twenty to twenty-five pounds of clean black ſeed cotton in a day; and can clean out about 1000lbs of clean cotton, during the ſeaſon.

Evees's gins, work ſimilar rollers, with additional mechaniſm; conſiſting of iron teeth and pullies, by which the mill, with a little aſſiſtance, feeds itſelf. Theſe mills are worked by horſes and oxen, or by water. They were, ſome time paſt, introduced into Beaufort diſtrict; but not anſwering the expectations which had been formed of them, they are but little uſed.

Barrel gins are either worked by oxen or water; and may be ſaid to be nothing more than foot gins, to which greater power is applied, by complicated mechaniſm. This conſiſts of a large driving cog-wheel, working a ſmall trundle wheel. This ſmaller wheel, gives motion to a large cylinder, or *barrel*, round which, from eight to twenty-four ſets of bands are paſſed, communicating with the pullies of as many cotton gins; which are fixed in rows on each ſide of it. A negro is ſtationed at each of theſe gins, to feed it with cotton; beſides one who ſuperintends the whole; and the larger kind of theſe mills, will gin out from 6 to 800 weight of clean cotton in a day.

The *saw gins* are uſed particularly for extracting the cotton from the *green seed* to which it cloſely adheres. This mill is worked either by oxen or water. And conſiſts of an horizontal cog-wheel, or a water-wheel, working a band which puts the pullies of the ſaw mill in motion. One of theſe pullies turns a cylinder, round which is affixed from twenty to forty circular iron plates, about three-fourths of an inch diſtant from each other, ſerrated at the edge; which continually revolve between iron ſtraps, into the compartment where the cotton is placed; and thus tear the cotton from the ſeeds, as the ſpace through which they revolve, is not ſufficiently large to let the ſeeds paſs through. Another pully moves a cylinder

linder with a ſet of bruſhes oppoſite each ſaw: which takes the clean cotton from the teeth of the ſaw, and diſcharge it from the gin. One perſon, beſides the packers, and thoſe who drive the oxen, is ſufficient for attending this gin; and the cotton cleaned by it daily, may be from ſix to nine hundred weight.

After the cotton be thus ginned, by theſe different machines, a number of hands are employed in picking from it any dirt, or bits of ſeed, which may remain in it: it is then packed up in bags, weighing from 250 to 300lbs. and is ready for market. As the nicety of its preparation, more than its bulk, is the object with manufacturers, it is well worth the planter's attention, to be careful in having it gathered clean from the field; and otherwiſe cleanſed from all traſh, broken ſeeds, and ſtained wool, which may remain after its having paſſed through the gin. Cotton prepared in this way, will aſſurely command a ready and good price; as, in the extenſive ſpinning machines which are eſtabliſhed in Europe, the ſmalleſt particle of traſh or ſeed, breaks the thread, and interrupts the progreſs of the manufacture.

Such is the growth of cotton, in South-Carolina; and the mode of preparing it for market. But, it is not all of the ſame intrinſic value, as that raiſed on lands adjacent to the ſea and ſalt water, called *iſland or ſea ſhore cotton*, being *black ſeed*, is preferred to the *green ſeed cotton*, which is raiſed in the interior of the country. Mr. Edwards, in his hiſtory of the Weſt-Indies, ſays, "the fineſt grained and moſt perfectly cleaned cotton, "which is brought to the Engliſh market, is, I believe, "that of the Dutch plantations of Berbice, Demarara "and Surinam, and of the iſland of Cayenne;" and that in 1780, cotton wool, of all kinds, found a ready ſale, at the following prices:

Berbice

	s.	d.
Berbice,	2	1
Demarara,	1	11 to 2s. 1d.
Surinam,	2	0
Cayenne,	2	0
St. Domingo,	1	10
Tobago,	1	9
Jamaica,	1	7

Since which time, he ſays, the prices have varied; but the relative value, has continued nearly the ſame; and the difference between Berbice and Jamaica cotton has been from 25 to 30 per cent. in favor of the former. The planter, in Carolina, ſells his cotton to the merchant, at leaſt, for one ſhilling; and generally not lower than one ſhilling and ſix-pence the pound. In the year 1799, good cotton found an immediate ſale in Charleſton, for two ſhillings and four-pence, and two ſhillings and eight-pence ſterling, a pound. And, it is ſaid, that what is called iſland, or ſea ſhore cotton, is at leaſt equal in fineneſs, and ſtrength of ſtaple, to that of Jamacia; and many are of opinion, it is ſuperior; were we to judge by their preſent relative prices, there is no reaſon to be aſhamed of the compariſon.

Tobacco, is a plant indigenous to America, from whence it has been introduced into Europe. In this ſtate, its cultivation is attended with diſadvantages, partially retarding its encreaſe; among which, the expence and trouble of bringing it to market, is not the leaſt to be encountered. It is grown, principally in the upper country, remote from markets and navigation: where, although the excellence of the land be well ſuited to its culture, yet no plantations, of large extent, for cultivating this plant, have been eſtabliſhed. Each farmer plants a ſmall field: which although ſeparately conſidered, cannot produce any conſiderable quantity of weed; yet, when collected for exportation, it forms a maſs, by no means unworthy the attention of foreign

foreign commerce. In March, a ſmall bed is ſown with the ſeeds; which in a week, or two, ſhoots up young plants. When theſe are of ſufficient ſtrength for tranſplantation, holes are dug in a ſuitable field of rich high land, (previouſly prepared by the plough and harrow for that purpoſe) at the diſtance of three feet aſunder; and the plant is therein carefully inſerted. Hoeing and weeding them from graſs, is abſolutely neceſſary; as ſcarcely any plant requires ſtronger ſoils, or ſooner impoveriſhes them. As the tobacco encreaſes in ſtrength, the earth is drawn up to its roots; and it is carefully picked of worms and cate pillars, which are peculiarly deſtructive to it. During their growth they are occaſionally topped, to make the leaves longer and thicker; this however; promotes ſuckers, which muſt be pulled off: and hence topping ſhould be uſed with prudence, and rather late in the ſeaſon. When the tobacco is ripe, it is cut cloſe to the ground, and is thence carried to the curing houſe; which, generally being made of logs, is well ventilated. The ſtalks, with the leaves adhering to them, are here hung up in pairs, on poles placed paralel to each other, along the building; leaving a ſufficient ſpace between them, that the plants may not touch each other. They thus remain, to ſweat and dry in the ſhade; and when ſufficiently ſo, the leaves are ſtripped from the ſtalks; and are claſſed according to their reſpective goodneſs. They are then tied in ſmall bundles, with one of the leaves, and remain thus in ſmall heaps, until perfectly aired. After which, they are preſſed into hogſheads, made of oak, containing from 1200 to 1600 lbs. weight; and being duly inſpected at the different tobacco inſpection houſes appointed for that purpoſe, throughout the ſtate, the tobacco is then ready for exportation to foreign markets.

Maize, or Indian corn, is alſo an article much cultivated in South-Carolina, both for home conſumption, and exportation; it is either indigenous to America, or

with

with ſome accident was obtained by the Indians, long before the diſcovery of this continent. It conſiſts of ſeveral varieties, of which the gourd and flint corn, are principally planted. The difference betwixt theſe kinds of corn, are, that the *gourd* is flowery, and waſtes much in the grinding; whereas the *flint* is more hard and nouriſhing, and grinds more into griſt. Another peculiarity, which marks their difference, is that the flint corn grows principally in the lower country, degenerating in the middle and upper country into gourd corn; and the gourd corn, if brought from the middle and upper country, is ſaid to change into a more flinty kind. Their growth, and cultivation, is without any difference, and is conducted in the following manner:

If, with the plough, a furrow is run acroſs the field at every five feet, interſected by others, at right angles; and corn is ſown at the interſections: If with the hoe the land is drawn up into beds, at the ſame diſtance; and the corn is planted along the bed in holes at every four or five feet. Towards the latter end of March the crop is thus planted, by throwing five or ſix grains of corn into each hole; and when it has grown a few inches high, (if ploughs be uſed,) the land is ploughed between the intervals, and ſome of the dirt is thrown by the mould board towards the corn; but if it be tended by the hoe, it does not require ſo early a dreſſing. After a ſhort time, the corn is thinned to only two or three plants in each hole; and cow peaſe are planted adjacent to the corn plants. As it proceeds in growth, ſuckering ſtalks are produced from the root, which are taken away; and the earth is drawn up, around the corn. In June, it ſends out ſpikes or ears, on which the grains of corn are nouriſhed and matured; and theſe are covered from the weather by a huſky ſubſtance ſurrounding them. In September the ears are gathered from the field, and put into corn houſes; from whence they are afterwards taken, and ſeparated from

the ſpike or *cob*, by beating them in mortars, or cribs, with hand peſtles. Or where the crops are very large, the corn is threſhed with ſticks or flails on a rail ſcaffold, through which the grains of corn fall to the ground, and are afterwards winnowed, and made ready for ſale.

In ſtrong dry lands, with a little attention, the corn will come to much perfection; and will produce from thirty to fifty, and ſometimes as far as ſixty or ſeventy buſhels the acre; together with an abundant crop of peaſe or pumpions, which, during the ſummer, had been planted amongſt it. But ſuch encreaſe is only ſpoken of, as relating to the high river ſwamp lands in the middle parts of the ſtate. In the lower country, when it is planted ſolely for proviſions, the encreaſe is not ſo much; ranging from ten to thirty buſhels each acre. Before the leaves, or blades of the corn, be dry, they are ſtripped from the ſtalks, as ſoon as the ear of corn be well filled, and are cured like hay: thereby furniſhing a moſt nouriſhing and grateful fodder for horſes and cattle. The corn huſks alſo, and the tops of the corn ſtalks, are generally preſerved in the upper country for winters use.

A Table ſhewing the quantities of Indian corn, which have been exported from this ſtate, at different periods.

1753	Indian corn - - -		16,428 buſhels.
1739	do. and peaſe - - -		20,165
from December 1761, to September 1762,	Indian corn		23,194
1782	- - - - -		6,645
1783	- - - - - -		14,080
1792	- - - - -		99,985

Some hemp is grown, in the upper country, for ſale, particularly in the *Dutch fork*, between Broad and Saluda rivers. Flax alſo is grown, but only for the domeſtic uſes of families; as are generally all kinds of

ſmall

ſmall European grains. Wheat, however, in parts adjacent to good flour mills, is an exception to this aſſertion; for wherever the mills are ſituated, a great encouragement is given to the growth of this valuable grain. Hence the erection of ſome of theſe mills at Camden; in Laurens diſtrict on the waters of Little river; and at Greenville on the waters of Reedy river; have evidently promoted the raiſing of wheat in thoſe parts of the ſtate.

The produce of wheat, generally in the upper country, where almoſt every one cultivates a little for domeſtic uſe, is about fifteen buſhels the acre. But, where the ground is put in good tilth, by two or more ploughings, and afterwards the wheat is ploughed in, (which is done by a few of the beſt farmers,) the produce is from twenty to twenty five buſhels the acre. A ſlovenly practice, too much prevails, of ſowing the wheat over the corn fields, after the corn be gathered in; without having given it any preparation whatſoever; the only tillage, perhaps, which it receives, is that the ſeed after being ſown, is ploughed into the land. And ſuch is the excellence of the ſoil, that even in this manner, the produce is from twelve to fifteen buſhels the acre. The reaſon, which the farmers give for not ſetting thoſe wheat crops in a better manner, is, that in this way, they make with eaſe, and with little attendance, as much wheat as their houſehold concerns require; that to make more, would be unneceſſary for them; as they cannot, conveniently, waggon ſo bulky an article any diſtance for ſale. This gives additional weight to the endeavours, which are ſo laudably uſed by our legiſlature, for opening the inland navigation of this ſtate. Endeavours, which the people viewed with exultation: and which it is hoped, will never ceaſe to be made; ſo long as water courſes in the ſtate are obſtructed; or induſtry is thus diſcouraged, from enlarging the ſphere of agricultural plenty and happineſs.

Excellent ſilk has been raiſed in this ſtate; but eaſier modes of making money preſented themſelves, and with other cauſes, led to its diſcontinuance. As early as the year 1757, one thouſand and fifty two pounds of raw ſilk balls, were received at the filature in Georgia; and the next year ſeven thouſand and forty pounds were made. And in 1759, conſiderably above ten thouſand pounds weight of raw ſilk, were received at Savannah.* The greater part of this ſilk, was probably made in South-Carolina, at or near Purryſburg; where a colony of Swiſs were eſtabliſhed, for the purpoſe of cultivating ſilk and vine-yards. Not only from theſe trials, but from the natural productions of the country, nature ſeems to have well adapted it to the raiſing of ſilk. Mulberry trees, are amongſt the ſpontaneous growth of its lands; and native ſilk worms, producing well formed cocoons, are often found in the woods; from which ſilk of good texture, might apparently be obtained. In the year 1787, experiments for making ſilk, were made by Mr. W. H. Van Haſſelt of Holland, on lands adjacent to Aſhley river. He had ſome difficulties in obtaining the ſeed of the ſilk worms; which he at laſt was obliged to do, of a degenerated kind, from Purryſburg. But, notwithſtanding theſe difficulties, he was ſatisfied with the ſucceſs of his endeavours; and, in a written communication, which he made to the agricultural ſociety of this ſtate, accompanied by ſome of his ſilk, he ſays, "I will ven-"ture to ſay, that in whatever market in the world, this "ſhall be expoſed; it will be claſſed among thoſe of "the fineſt quality."

The implements of huſbandry, uſed in Carolina, are few and ſimple. They conſiſt of various ploughs, ſuch as bar-ſhare, ſhovel, fluke, ſingle coulter, cutter, and drill; harrows, hoes, and ſpades; waggons, carts, and ſledges.

Ploughs, are for the moſt part, uſed in the middle and

* *Anderson on Commerce.*

and upper country; where labourers are leſs, and the ſoil more tenacious and ſtubborn. In the lower country, they are but partially uſed; although the planters would probably find it their intereſt to adopt them more generally. In ſome caſes, they tend a cotton and Indian corn crop, by the plough; but it is more frequently done with the hoe; which may be ſaid to be the principal inſtrument of huſbandry in the lower country. And inſtead of having machines for cutting ditches, the ſpade is applied ſolely to that purpoſe. By theſe, the rice lands are drained; and, by the hoes, they are cultivated. In ſome tide and inland plantations, however, where the grounds are ſtrong, and have been kept ſufficiently dry, ploughs, both bar-ſhare and drill, are uſed with great advantage.

Waggons and ſledges, are principally of the middle and upper country; the firſt, for tranſporting heavy articles to a diſtance; and the laſt for drawing wood, rails, and ſmall timber, about a ſettlement. The waggons carry a load of from two to three tons; their wheels are narrow; and they are drawn by four or ſix horſes. Theſe carriages bring the greater part of the upper country produce to market; and fifteen or twenty of them are often ſeen, following each other in the ſame track. Hence, where the roads are clayey, in wet weather, they are cut into deep ruts; and are ſometimes rendered almoſt impaſſable. It would be a public good, if this inconvenience could be remedied by a legiſlative interdiction of the narrow wheels; and the uſe of wider ones be directed. But, the practice which now prevails in this reſpect, has been ſo long perſiſted in; that to attempt it, would be, perhaps, an hopeleſs undertaking.

In the lower country, ox carts, capable of carrying three or four barrels of rice, are, almoſt, ſolely the mode of land tranſportation for the rice planters. Theſe are uſed, in carting coopers ſtuff, rails, and timber for plantation uſe. And, where the ſettlements are *inland*, they

they alſo cart the rice to a landing; which, in ſome inſtances, is at a diſtance of ten or twelve miles. In this caſe, an ox cart generally makes one trip a day, drawn by three or four yoke of oxen; and attended by two or three negro drivers. The wheels of theſe carts, are of large dimenſions; and their rims, are from four to ſix inches wide; conſequently they do not cut ſo deep into the roads, as the waggons of the upper country.

From the natural graſſes before mentioned, in the botanical catalogue of this work, ſome idea may be formed of the paſturage of South-Carolina. This, although not comparable to more temperate latitudes, is, nevertheleſs, abundantly ſupporting to horſes and cattle throughout the ſummer; and, except among the ſand hills, nature ſpreads around a profuſion of verdure. In general, the operations of the ſcythe, give way to other purſuits; while flocks and herds graze paſture grounds, which have never been regularly laid down for paſturage; but nevertheleſs originate many ſpecies of good graſs; of which the *crop grass* or *crab grass* (Syntheriſma) is preferred; as making a ſweet and nouriſhing hay.

Some lands, however, are laid down for mowing, particularly in the vicinity of Charleſton; where the high price of hay, renders this branch of agriculture, a profitable buſineſs. And in the upper country, where the winters are ſevere, neceſſity obliges the farmers to huſband all their fodder for their cattle; even to the corn huſks, and tops of the corn ſtalks. This has directed their attention, ſomewhat to mowing, on a ſmall ſcale. Some pleaſant meadow grounds, are hence ſeen in the upper country; particularly, in the diſtricts of York, Lancaſter, and Cheſter. In York diſtrict, Colonel Hill poſſeſſes a meadow of from ſixteen to twenty acres; where, beſides other good graſſes, he finds red clover anſwering very well. This meadow, is part of a beautiful intervale of rich land, on each ſide of Alliſons creek;

creek; the whole of which, to the extent of eighty or one hundred acres, might be turned into meadow. Its produce is abundant. The ſummer of 1801 was, in that part of the ſtate, remarkably dry; notwithſtanding which, in two cuttings, eighty waggon loads of good hay, at about 1200lbs. weight the load, were made from the above cultivated meadow.

Beſides different graſſes, the leaves or blades of our Indian corn, which are about three feet long, and three or four inches wide at the baſe of the blade, are always cured for fodder; affording an extremely nouriſhing and grateful food. Nor is the rice ſtraw, or rice flour, without their uſe. They afford nouriſhing ſupport to horſes and cattle in the lower country, throughout the winter; both in ſtables, and feeding cribbs, diſperſed over the corn and potatoe fields. In this laſt way ſome of the high lands are manured; and a part of the ſtraw is alſo ſtrewn over them, occaſionally, for that purpoſe.

I have now finiſhed my obſervations, reſpecting the agriculture of this ſtate; perhaps with leſs ſatisfaction, to the reader, than I could wiſh. Let it be remembered, however, that much difficulty ariſes in obtaining adequate information on theſe ſubjects. Planters and farmers are backward in giving themſelves the trouble, to note down particulars in huſbandry; and the *Agricultural Society* of this ſtate, has done little towards the promotion of this uſeful knowledge. Hence much is left to the exertions of an individual; who endeavours to collect them into any one point. How far this work may be ſucceſsful, is not for me to determine. But not being conſcious of introducing any erroneous information, or of withholding any, which either by reading, enquiries, or perſonal travelling over almoſt every part of this ſtate, could be brought forward: I truſt to the candor of public opinion, and to the liberal criticiſm of my fellow citizens. Who, could they be

perſuaded

perſuaded to give the reſult of their obſervations, would add, no doubt, greatly to the maſs of agricultural knowledge; an acquiſition, particularly deſirable, to the ſtate of South-Carolina.

In the purſuits of agriculture, ſlaves were introduced into this ſtate; and importations from Africa ſoon ſupplied the planter with as many negroes, as he was able to purchaſe. This gave a rapid encreaſe to the ſettlement and riches of the lower country; when, otherwiſe, its richeſt lands would not have been worth the cultivating. They, conſequently, became a veſted property in their reſpective owners, by the laws of the land; and however paradoxical it may appear, their owners, on obtaining their independence, and a right by the conſtitution and government of this ſtate, and theſe United States, thence flowing, *to be protected in their persons and property*, had an indefeaſible right in them; without the reach of laws to alter, unleſs by their own conſent, or by ſuitable compenſation. Notwithſtanding, however, this barrier, which has been, and will continue to be placed againſt any innovations reſpecting this property; many are the efforts, which are not only tried individually, but collectively, to weaken this right of property; and, ultimately, to change its very nature. The impropriety appears greater; as theſe attemps flow, not from our own citizens, *for they know their rights and interests better;* but from *those of the Northern States;* who are leſs acquainted with them. With as much propriety might we requeſt them to diſmiſs their horſes from the plough; as for us to diſmiſs theſe people from labour. For in both caſes, lands of excellent quality, which are cultivated by them, would revert to a ſtate of nature. And with the ſame reaſon might they be aſked to give the money out of their pockets, in order to equalize the ſituation of every perſon; as the people of the ſouthern ſtates be requeſted to make changes in this property, which would materially affect

the

fortunes they poſſeſs. And notwithſtanding this impropriety, ſocieties have intruded ſo far, as to ſend addreſſes to the different branches of our legiſlature; recommending certain modes, which they deem moſt eligible for us to purſue in this reſpect; and all this for the good of the whole family of mankind! The reception which theſe addreſſes have met with, renders any further comment on them unneceſſary. This much, however, may be ſaid; that, if it be an evil, it will ſooner, or later, effect its own cure; and if it be a ſin, it is the happineſs *of those who are not engaged in it*, to be ſafe from any of its future calamities.

Should we for a moment enquire, what is the ſituation of negroes in Africa; we ſhall find them generally in a ſtate of ſlavery; liable to be ſold for the luxury of their princes, or, as following the chances of war. Some few are ſtolen from their parents, and others are taken by deception and fraud. But the great maſs, which have been brought to South-Carolina, only exchanged one ſlavery for another; and that too, with many advantages in favor of their preſent ſituation in this country. There, they are ſubject to the uncontrouled pleaſure of princes; and are ſometimes even ſlaughtered for the ceremonies of their funerals. Neither life or property is ſecured to them. But force, oppreſſion, and injuſtice, are the great engines of their government. Here, laws are paſſed for their ſecurity and protection. They are worked by certain taſks, which are not unreaſonable; and when they are diligent in performing them, they have ſome hours of the day to themſelves. Hence they are encouraged to plant for their own emolument; raiſe poultry for their own uſe, or for ſale; and are protected in the property which they thus acquire. With good maſters, they are happy and contented; and inſtances are known, where they have declined an offered freedom. It is prohibited by law to work them more than certain hours of the day, during different portions

of the year; and their owners are liable to a penalty, if they do not feed and clothe them in a ſuitable manner. Should they treat them cruelly, they are amenable to a court of juſtice for the ſame. If a ſlave be killed in the heat of paſſion, fifty pounds ſterling is forfeited to the ſtate: and if willfully murdered, one hundred pounds ſterling is forfeited in like manner by the perſon offending, and he is rendered forever incapable of holding, exerciſing, enjoying, or receiving the profits of any office, place, or emolument, civil or military, within this ſtate. And in caſe ſuch perſon ſhall not be able to pay the ſaid penalty, or forfeiture, he is liable to be ſent to any frontier garriſon of the ſtate; or to be committed to priſon, or a work-houſe, for ſeven years; and during that time be kept at hard labour. Their importation has been prohibited ſince the year 1788; not, however, without ſtruggles in our legiſlature, reſpecting it. But, nevertheleſs, numbers of them have been introduced into this ſtate, both by land and water; and that ſmuggling, which Mr. Edwards, in his hiſtory of the Weſt Indies ſagaciouſly predicted would happen in ſuch caſe, has actually taken place in a great degree.* What the different importations of negroes, into this ſtate, from time to time, may be, is not in my power to relate. But the cenſus which was taken of the population of this ſtate in 1801, by direction of the federal government, gives us the number of them, about that time, amounting to 146,151; ſince which period, their numbers have no doubt encreaſed, as well by births, as by ſmuggling.

Had not this agricultural ſtrength been furniſhed South-Carolina, it is probable, in the ſcale of commerce and importance, ſhe would have been numbered among the leaſt reſpectable ſtates of the union. At this moment, the extenſive rice fields which are covered with grain,

* See *Edwards's History of the West-Indies*, 4to, vol. II. pages 115, 116. And alſo page 503, et ſeq. of the appendix of the ſame volume.

grain, would preſent nothing but deep ſwamps, and dreary foreſts; inhabited by panthers, bears, wolves, and other wild beaſts. Hence, the beſt lands of this ſtate, would have been rendered uſeleſs; while the pine lands, from their barren natures, although they might maintain the farmer, would have done little towards raiſing the ſtate to its preſent importance. At its firſt ſettlement, the fertile lands in the upper country were not known; or if they were, ſurrounded by Indian nations, they offered no retreat to the calm exertions of the farmer; where wars interrupted navigation, and unopened roads, would arreſt from him the profits of his induſtry. But, ſhould it be aſked, why the ſwamps and low lands in the lower country, cannot be cultivated by whites, and without the labour of negroes? I would anſwer, theſe ſituations are particularly unhealthy, and unſuitable to the conſtitutions of white perſons; whilſt that of a negro, is perfectly adapted to its cultivation. He can uncovered, ſtand the ſun's meredian heat; and labour his appointed time, expoſed to the continual ſteam, which ariſes from the rice grounds; whilſt a white perſon could barely ſupport himſelf under the ſhade, ſurrounded by ſuch a relaxing atmoſphere. He can work for hours in mud and water, (which he is obliged to do in the rice culture, in ditching and draining,) without injury to himſelf; whilſt to a white this kind of labour would be almoſt certain death. Should theſe obſervations be founded on fact, (which it is believed they are) they ſufficiently juſtify the preſent condition of this ſtate, in the kind of property to which we immediately refer. And, while we lament the iniquitous paſſions, which originally introduced ſlavery into this ſtate; it is with ſatisfaction we can aſſert, that their condition is far ameliorated to what it formerly was. They have their houſes, their gardens, their fields, their dances, their holydays, and their feaſts. And, as far as is conſiſtent with our government, they enjoy privileges and

protections, in ſome caſes, ſuperior to the poor whites of many nations; and in others equal to the mildeſt ſlavery in any part of the world. It may be ſaid, this is ſtill ſlavery. True. But, as was obſerved, it is preferable to the condition of the peaſantry of ſome countries. How many tracts of land are there on this globe, whoſe inhabitants cannot boaſt as much good? How many thouſands are there, who labor from morning until night, and from ſeaſon to ſeaſon, for at beſt a beggarly ſubſiſtence; whoſe tenure depends on the will of a prince, at once maſter of their fortunes, and of their liberties? With them, the father may in vain attempt to raiſe up his ſon for his ſupport and comfort; but when the time arrives, and with encreaſing years, he comes to uſeful manhood; he is torn from the preſence of his parents, and the endearments of his relations; to ſwell the pageantry of a court—or to confound the liberties of his country.

This is what may be ſeen on the theatre of human life; continually chequered with good and evil, happineſs and miſery. The philanthropiſt may ſeek perfection and happineſs among the human race; but he will never find it complete. The philoſopher may plan new laws, and new ſyſtems of government; which practice too often declares but the effervescence of fancy, and unequal to the end propoſed. Nature, governed by unerring laws, which command the oak to be ſtronger than the willow, and the cypreſs to be taller than the ſhrub;* has at the ſame time impoſed on mankind certain reſtrictions, which can never be overcome. She has made

* Preſumptuous Man! the reaſon would'ſt thou find,
Why form'd ſo weak, ſo little, and ſo blind?
Firſt, if thou canſt, the harder reaſon gueſs,
Why form'd no weaker, blinder, and no leſs?
Aſk of thy mother Earth, why oaks are made
Taller and ſtronger, than the weeds they ſhade?
Or aſk of yonder argent fields above,
Why Jove's ſatellites are leſs than Jove?

POPE'S ESSAY ON MAN.

made ſome to be poor, and others to be rich; ſome to be happy, and others to be miſerable; ſome to be ſlaves, and others to be free. The ſubjects, or people, on which theſe principles are enforced, may be changed by induſtry, intrigues, factions, or revolutions; but the principles can never be altered; they will ſhew themſelves again, with the ſame force on new ſubjects; unchangeable in their natures, and conſtant in their effects. So woods may be cut down, and the lands on which they grew may be made to produce grains, which nature never planted there. But, withhold the hand of cultivation; and nature immediately cauſes weeds and plants to ſpring up again; and, in courſe of time, covers them with her dark retreats, and ſtately foreſts.

Manufactures.

Where agriculture is ſo much attended to in Carolina, and the means of engaging in it are ſo eaſy, it is not ſurpriſing that few direct their attention to manufactures.

Much land is ſtill unſettled within the ſtate; and eaſy opportunities preſent themſelves, of entering into the planting, or farming buſineſs, on advantageous terms; both to mind and fortune. Hence, few have been the attempts towards manufacturing ſyſtems; and of theſe few, leſs have ſucceeded

Some years ago, a cotton manufactory was eſtabliſhed by Mr. Benjamin Waring, near Stateſborough; which bid fair to riſe into conſideration. Its carding and ſpining machines were of extenſive powers; and ſome excellent corduroys, and other Mancheſter cotton ſtuffs, were ſpun and woven at this manufactory. It was, however, ſoon perceived, that the price of labour was too great, to permit its goods to ſtand any competition with thoſe of ſimilar qualities, which were imported from Great Britain. And this, with a want of public patronage, led to its being diſcontinued. Indeed, ſo far as relates to manufactures in general, the inhabitants of this

ſtate

ſtate find it more convenient to import them from foreign countries, than to produce them by their own labour; which they believe can be otherwiſe more independently and profitably beſtowed, Thick population, and a want of lands, muſt firſt be incidental to a country, before her inhabitants will reſort to this mode of ſupporting themſelves, while a more eligible one exiſts. Hence, where the population of the ſtate is convenient to commerce, the manufacturing buſineſs is not at all entered into; importations from abroad, ſupplying all neceſſary wants. But, as tranſportations is more difficult to, and from, the middle and upper country; ſo neceſſity has, in a proportionate degree, compelled the inhabitants to provide for their reſpective wants. And thus a domeſtic ſpirit of manufacturing has ariſen, which much prevails in thoſe parts of the ſtate. The traveller there, ſoon becomes accuſtomed to the humming muſic of the hand ſpinning wheel; and the induſtry of the loom, often meets his eye. Cottons are thus made, both ſtriped, figured and plain, of ingenious fabrication; as well for clothes, and the table, as for houſe uſe; woollens alſo, of ſtrong nature, and decent appearance, are woven, and dreſſed by ſuitable fulling mills; coarſe linens, blanketing, woollen bed covers, and cotton rugs, are alſo manufactured. With the exception of ſalt and ſugar, the people, in the upper parts of the ſtate, may be conſidered independent of foreign ſupport. As their country, and their induſtry, ſupports them, with all the other neceſſaries of life, required by thoſe, whoſe wants are not yet excited by refinements of luxury. And carpenters, ſmiths, maſons, tanners, ſhoe, boot, and harneſs makers, ſadlers, hatters, millwrights, and all other tradeſmen, neceſſary for rural concerns, are conveniently ſituated throughout the country.

In York diſtrict, Meſſrs. Hill & Hayne, poſſeſs a forge,

forge, a furnace, a rolling mill for making ſheet iron, and a nail manufactury; all of which, are worked by the waters of Alliſon's creek.

In Spartanburgh diſtrict, worked by the waters of middle Tiger River, a ſet of iron works on a ſmaller ſcale is ſituated, belonging to Meſſrs. William & Soliman Hill.

In Greenville diſtrict, three ſets of iron works are ſituated. One on the Enoree river, twelve miles from Greenville court houſe; owned by Meſſrs. Henry & Joſhua Benſon. Another, on Reedy river, about eight miles below the court houſe; owned by Meſſrs. Alſton & Caruth. And a third, on the north fork of Saluda river, about twelve miles from the court-houſe, towards the mountains, owned by Mr. Elias Earle.

In Pendleton diſtrict, there are two of theſe manufacturies. One of them ſituated on George's creek, about eight miles from Greenville court-houſe, and ſix miles from Pickenſville; owned by Mr. Jeſſe Murphy. And the other is ſituated about eight miles from Pendleton court-houſe, on Twenty-ſix Mile creek; and is now owned by Mr. Robert Tate.

Of theſe iron works, Hill & Hayne's are by far the moſt complete and extenſive. They conſiſt of a forge of four fires and two hammers, for manufacturing iron from pig iron; a furnace for melting the iron ore, and making caſtings therefrom; and a rolling mill, and nail manufactory. The nail manufactury, conſiſts of two large cutters worked by water, a ſmaller one worked by hand, and ſeven iron headers for heading ſpikes and nails. And the hearth ſtones uſed for the works are within a mile of them, in great plenty, of a coarſe gritty nature, reſembling a grind ſtone; dreſſing eaſily, and ſtanding well the heat of the furnace. At theſe mills heavy cannon have been caſt; and iron four pounders, have lately been made for the uſe of artillery companies, attached to different infantry regiments

of

of this ſtate. Cannon ball is alſo caſt there, when ordered. Beſides theſe heavy articles, caſtings, which the daily wants of the inhabitants, of that part of the ſtate require, are made at theſe works; conſiſting of, chimney backs, gudgeons, cranks, pots, kettles, ſkillets, hammers for forges, and boxes for cart and waggon wheels; and other caſtings for machinery are there alſo made, agreeably to models and orders delivered. The iron ore, is dug from the vicinity of a little mountain, a mile and an half diſtant from the works; where the iron is found in large maſſes; and throughout the upper country the iron ore is ſo productive, that a ton of it produces more than 500lbs. weight of good metal. Theſe works are not blown by common bellows; but by a water blaſt, which Mr. Hill has much ſimplified and improved from the original invention, and has adapted to the purpoſes of the forge. The air of this blaſt being produced in a particular manner, by the ſuction of water, which runs violently down a perpendicular funnel, ſtriking againſt a receiver at the bottom, is forced to aſcend a ſpout which is directed to the fire at the ſame time that the water is diſcharged from the receiver; and thus a conſtant and ſteady blaſt is produced, ſo long as the water is allowed to run. The utility, and ſimplicity of this proceſs is ſuch, that it is now almoſt the only method uſed; for blowing the fires of the forges and bloomaries, of the upper country.

Beſides, theſe iron manufacturies in the upper country, an air furnace belonging to Mr. John Johnſon, has lately been erected about five miles from Charleſton; on a neck of land between Cooper and Aſhley rivers. It began to work in June, 1802, and has already produced various caſtings of excellent workmanſhip. And, from the attention which, it is probable they will receive, at this furnace, there is reaſon to believe it will be of public utility.

Gunpowder

Gunpowder is occaſionally manufactured in the upper country; not, however, by a regular ſet of mills; but in a ſmall way, and as exigencies may require. In general, the inhabitants are ſupplied with that article, and ſalt petre, from Tenneſſee and Kentucky.

Several fulling mills are diſperſed about the upper country. Among which may be mentioned, Thompſon's on a branch of Cane Creek, in Pendleton diſtrict; one on Alliſon's Creek, in York diſtrict, about two miles above Hill & Hayne's iron works; one on Fiſhing Creek, in Cheſter diſtrict; one on Broad river, a few miles below Pinckney-ville; and one in Greenville diſtrict, on the waters of Reedy river.

Of wheat merchant mills, there are three excellent ones, worked by the waters of Pine Tree Creek, near Camden; built on Ellicott's plan, improved by Evans;* and ſuppoſed equal to any in theſe United States. One of theſe, owned by Meſſrs. M'Ra and Cantey, boults and packs fifty barrels of ſuperfine flour per day; and had it another ſet of boulting cloths, its grinding is ſo powerful, that much more might be made in that time. On a ſmaller ſcale, are Wadſworth's mill, on Little river, in Laurens diſtrict; and Alſton's mill, on Reedy river, at Greenville court-houſe; manufacturing each from twelve to ſixteen barrels of flour per day. Beſides theſe, ſmall wheat and grift mills are abundantly ſcattered throughout the middle and upper country; worked by the different ſtreams of water which courſe along; and ſaw mills are often met with, which the neceſſities of the inhabitants have originated. Oil mills alſo, for making oil from flax and cotton ſeed, are occaſionally ſeen in different parts of the ſtate.

Three rope walks are eſtabliſhed within the ſtate; two near Charleſton, and the other near Columbia. This laſt manufactures about eighty tons of excellent cord-

* See a complete engraving of one of theſe mills, in the IVth. vol. of the *Repertory of Arts*, page 319.

age rope, and cables, in the courſe of the year; much of the hemp, which is there uſed, being raiſed in the Dutch Fork, and on the lands adjacent to Broad and Saluda rivers, in its vicinity. From this manufactury, the ropes and cables were obtained, for the firſt rigging of the *John Adams frigate* of thirty two guns, built near Charleſton, in the year 1799; a circumſtance pleaſing to all thoſe, who protect our freedom, and who endeavour to make our wants independent of foreign nations.

Inland Navigation.

Few countries enjoy more favorable ſituations for inland navigation, than South-Carolina; and few, conſidering the time of her exiſtence, as a ſettlement, have received equal encouragement in that reſpect. As early as the year 1687, the legiſlature of the ſtate, enacted laws to that effect; and from that time to this, commiſſioners have been appointed, and companies incorporated, with a generous hand throughout the ſtate.

From Georgetown to Savannah in Georgia, along almoſt the whole extent of our ſea coaſt, the navigation may be carried on inland, in boats of burden; with only ſome few exceptions, cauſed moſtly by bays, and ſounds, which are to be croſſed. From the weſtward and ſouthward, all the riches of thoſe lands, which are ſituated upon, or near the waters of Savannah, Keowee, or Tugoloo rivers, may be brought down, by opening a canal between the waters of Savannah and South Ediſto rivers. To ſupply this canal with water, a tumbling dam may be thrown over Stevens's creek; which, when the locks are opened, will direct its waters into Buckhatters creek; and thence along the canal, into Ediſto river. From Ediſto river, the navigation will be ſafe to Charleſton. But, it would be more direct, by cutting a canal from the

Ediſto

Ediſto into Aſhley river above Dorcheſter; in which caſe, the country produce, from thoſe places, and alſo from all thoſe lands, connected with the northern branch of Ediſto river, would be brought to Charleſton by water, in the neareſt poſſible diſtance. The legiſlature, in the year 1787, noticed this advantage; and incorporated a company for opening the navigation between the Ediſto, and Aſhley. From the northward, all the produce from the country, which lies convenient to the Waccamaw, Pedee, and Black rivers, and to Drowning creek, in North Carolina, may be ſafely brought to Georgetown; and from thence inland to Charleſton; by opening the navigation from Georgetown bay, to North Santee, between Ford's Iſland and the main; and by ſhortening the many windings of Muſquito creek. And from the weſtward, all the produce of the country, ſituated near the waters and rivers which flow into the Santee, may be tranſported directly to Charleſton, through the Santee Canal, communicating with Cooper river;* or for boats of heavy burden, a ſafe inland navigation is uſed from South Santee, through Alligator creek, and thence between the iſlands, until they arrive at Charleſton. An inſpection into the adjoined map of the ſtate, will give a better opinion of what may be performed by clearing the navigation of our rivers; and ſpreading the mutual intercourſe from all parts of the ſtate.

The Santee Canal is ſaid to be at leaſt equal to any work of the kind, in theſe United States; and it has been made by virtue of a law, paſſed by the legiſlature in the year 1786, incorporating a company for that purpoſe. By this law, the proprietors are prohibi-

* The firſt paſſage of a boat, entirely through the Santee Canal, was about July, 1800, when a boat went from Charleſton to Granby with a load of ſalt; and another to Camden. Since that time, boats bringing from ſixty to to ninety bales of cotton, have paſſed from the middle country through this canal, to Charleſton; when the river was ſo low, that large boats could not attempt its navigation.

ted from demanding a greater toll, than twenty-five per cent. per annum, on the money which ſhall be expended in making and keeping the ſame in repair. The company are thereby veſted with power to eſtabliſh a ferry over Santee river, at or near the place, where the canal ſhall join it; and to lay out a road from thence, until it interſect the public road, leading from the High Hills of Santee. By the ſame law, it is declared to be death to thoſe, who ſhall wilfully break, or deſtroy any part of the ſame.

This important work has been laid out, and conducted with much ability, and ſucceſs, by Colonel John Chriſtian Senf; engineer to this ſtate, and director to the company. It was begun during the year 1792; and was finiſhed in the year 1800; at an expence of not leſs than 150,000 pounds ſterling. Its direction, and capabilities may be conceived, by viewing the *annexed map of the canal, and adjoining country;* which is laid down by actual ſurvey. This canal, is thirty-five feet wide at the top, ſloping down on each ſide to a width of twenty feet at the bottom; and is calculated to contain a depth of four feet water, capable of paſſing boats of twenty two tons. On each ſide of it are tracking paths, for horſes to draw the boats; and along the canal, at proper diſtances, are two double locks and ſix ſingle ones, whoſe ſupply of water is drawn from different reſervoirs along the courſe of the canal. The locks are conſtructed of brick and ſtone; and are of a length, and breadth, competent for paſſing boats fifty-four feet long, and nine feet wide.

In many inſtances, the rivers and creeks have been cleared of trees and rocks, and the navigation thereby aſſiſted in different parts of the ſtate; but, this canal is the only work of conſequence, which hitherto has been effected, towards ſo deſireable a purpoſe. Some attempts were made, under legiſlative ſanction, to open the navigation of the Catawba river at Rocky mount; and

it

it was proceeded in ſo far, as to clear a channel, ſome diſtance in the river, by blowing up rocks; and a ſtone lock was nearly effected: it was diſcontinued, however, by the failure of means for its ſupport. The company are now preparing to recommence their operations;* and when the ſame are completed above the falls of the river at Rocky Mount, the navigation of the Catawba may then be opened, without any heavy expenſe, ſo far as Hill & Hayne's iron works; and from thence to the ſtate boundary line. The advantages hence ariſing, are incalculable; as the riches and produce of a great part of the upper country of North-Carolina, may, and probably will, be thus eaſily tranſportable to Charleſton; the encouragement to agriculture, and the encreaſe of property, will be great; the iron, the lead, and ſalt petre of the upper country will be eaſily attainable; and an opportunity will be offered of eſtabliſhing an arſenal and works connected therewith, on a ſcale either for this ſtate, or theſe United States, at Rocky Mount, or its vicinity. A ſituation, at which it is ſuppoſed works of the kind may be eſtabliſhed to much advantage; and one, which will be extremely convenient for all the ſouthern ſtates of this Union.†

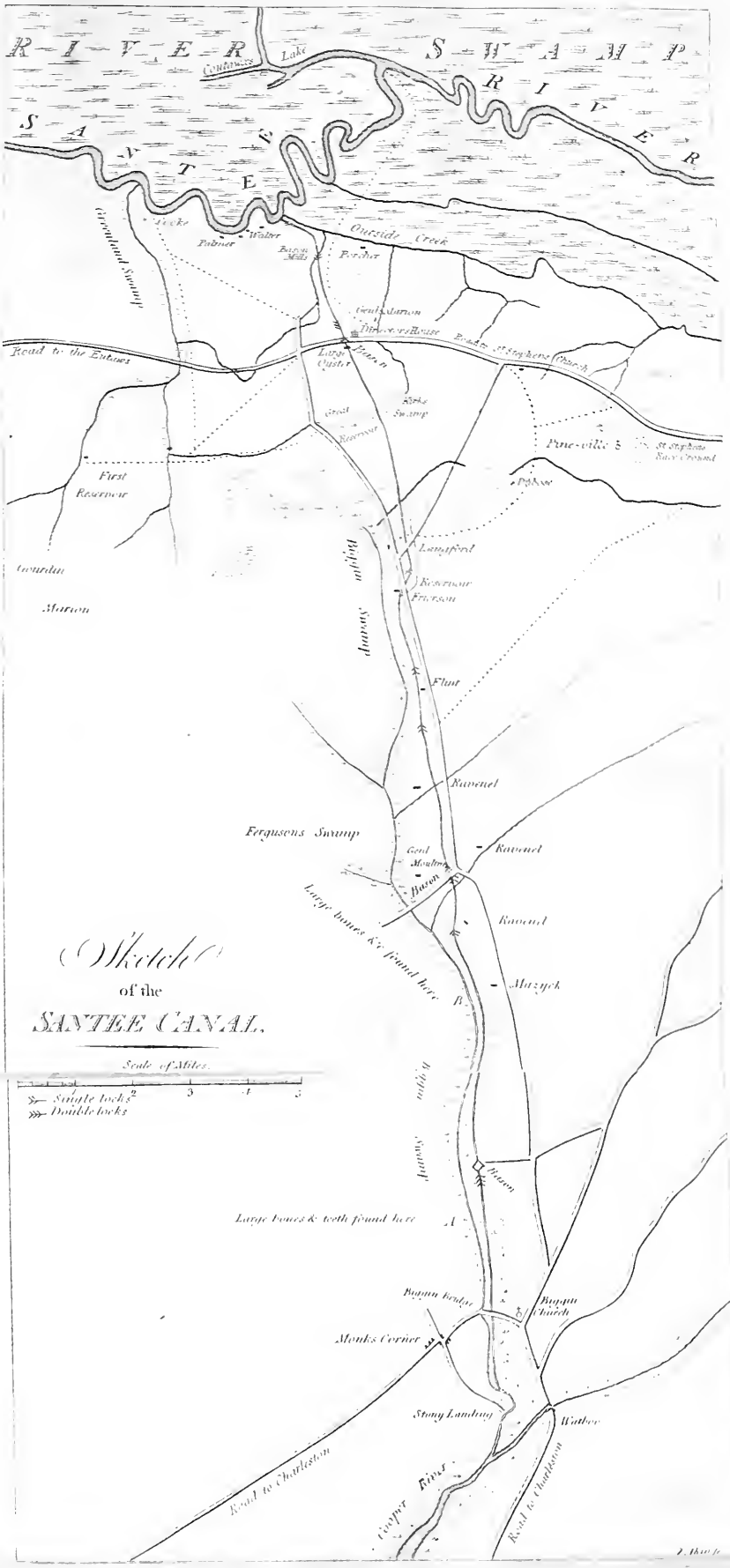
The companies, which are at preſent incorporated by the legiſlature of this ſtate, for opening its inland navigation, are "The company for the inland navigation "from Santee to Cooper river."‡ "The company for "improving the navigation of Ediſto and Aſhley ri-

"vers;

* A canal is to be cut from Rocky Creek, about three miles and an half, until a communication be made with the Catawba, above the Great Falls; and the navigation from thence to North Carolina, it is ſuppoſed, may be effected for 90 000 dollars.

† Since writing the above, I am informed, inſtructions have iſſued from the ſecretary of the war department, to lieut. col. Senf, directing him, in conjunction with gen. Sumter, to ſelect a ſuitable ſite for a magazine and armory, at or near Rocky Mount. And that, in conſequence thereof, a ſite has been reported to that department, ſituated at the great falls of the Catawba river, as fully anſwering all requiſite qualities of ſuch eſtabliſhment.

‡ Laws of 1786.


R I V E R
Lake
S W A M P
R I V E R
S A N T E E
Outside Creek
Ferrier
Walker
Palmer
Bacon Mill
Greenland Swamp
Road to the Estates
Large Oyster Bank
Great Reservoir
Pine-ville
First Reservoir
Lamyford
Reservoir
Frierson
Flint
Ravenel
Fergusons Swamp
Gen. Moultrie
Bacon
Large bones & teeth found here
Mazyck
Bacon
Large bones & teeth found here
Bugan Bridge
Bugan Church
Monks Corner
Stony Landing
Withers
Road to Charleston
Cooper River
Road to Charleston
Sketch
of the
SANTEE CANAL.
Scale of Miles.
Single locks
Double locks

" vers; and making a communication by a canal, and " locks, from one to the other of the ſaid rivers."* And " The company for opening the navigation of the " Catawba and Wateree rivers."§ Beſides theſe, many are the legiſlative appointments of commiſſioners, throughout the ſtate, for opening the navigation of rivers and water courſes. So that, at this time, there is ſcarcely a river in the upper country, whoſe navigation is not more or leſs in a ſtate of improvement.

Roads.

The roads in this ſtate are well adapted to tranſportation and travelling; even to the mountains. Hence, waggons find no difficulty in coming from the upper country; bringing with them, the commodities of that diſtant region. Croſs roads to and from each court-houſe, are made throughout the ſtate; and a waggon road has lately been made, from the north fork of Saluda river, over the mountains, to Knoxville in the ſtate of Tenneſſee; by which waggons have paſſed, carrying loads of 2500lbs. weight. This opens a new ſource of wealth to this ſtate; and ſpeeds an happy intercourſe between the countries eaſt and weſt of the Apalachean mountains. In the upper country the water courſes are moſtly fordable; and, when they are not; like other parts of the ſtate, they are croſſed by bridges and ferries. This, in general, may be more particularly obſerved, as relating to the great roads of this ſtate, by adverting to the map at the beginning of this work; as the bridges croſſing water courſes, are marked on the ſame. Theſe roads are made and kept in repair, under the direction of commiſſioners; in the lower country by negroes, and in the middle and upper country by a ſuitable number of the reſidents in the county or pariſh through which they lead; otherwiſe, there

* Laws of 1787.

§ Laws of 1787.

there is little or no expence attending them. And, at this time, a carriage and four may be driven from any part of this ſtate to the other, and from the ſea ſhore to the mountains, without any other difficulty than ſuch as naturally ariſe in long journies. Some few toll bridges are erected; but, the ſpirit of the people is not yet favorable to theſe taxes on travelling. It is hoped, however, the day will come, when bridges, which are of too great magnitude to be built and kept in repair by individuals, will be taken under the direction of government. This is one of the good purpoſes, for which public monies may be reſerved in the public treaſury; and for which they may be drawn out, in the public ſervice.

Commerce.

When a country, whoſe original ſettlement with white inhabitants, commenced only in the year 1670,* has arrived, in the courſe of one hundred and thirty-two years, to the reſpectable ſituation which South-Carolina at preſent enjoys; inquiſitive minds are naturally led to enquire into the progreſs of her riches, from her firſt eſtabliſhment to modern times. In directing this purſuit, we find it often fruſtrated by the loſs of records; and by the want of particular agricultural and commercial hiſtories; which, it is the misfortune of this ſtate, have never yet been produced. Hence, what little is to be gathered, is from detached readings; and caſual diſcoveries; which, although they may throw ſome light on a ſubject of ſuch importance; can by no means ſatisfy the mind, whoſe aim is complete inveſtigation. To refer back, however, to as early a period in the hiſtory of this ſtate, as authenticity can ſupport; and thence, to deduce ſome of the moſt principal changes which have taken place in this reſpect, throughout a ſeries of proſperity and adverſity, is all that will be attempted; and perhaps,

* *Chalmers' Political Annals*, page 529.

perhaps, it will be more than ſhall be ſatisfactorily performed.

Fifteen years had elapſed from the firſt ſettlement of the ſtate, before it was found neceſſary to eſtabliſh a collector of duties, for the port of Charleſton; and the year 1685 is the earlieſt period, that we are informed of ſuch an appointment having been made.* At this time alſo, an act of aſſembly was paſſed for ſettling a pilot;† and the firſt ſteps were probably then taken for regulating the entries of veſſels. For thirty years thereafter, the hiſtory of South Carolina does not furniſh us with any particulars of her population; and fifty years elapſe before any certain mention is made of her exports. During the early part of this period, the inhabitants, under the protection of a proprietary government, unſuitably projected by Mr. Locke, and feebly executed, were ſtruggling, not only againſt the native Indians, but alſo with the ſandy unproductive ſoil of the lower country; which was unfavourable to the growth of European grains. And, inſtead of furniſhing them with valuable exports; it ungenerouſly returned them a very ſcanty produce. Hence the chief of her exports, in thoſe early times, conſiſted of lumber, naval ſtores, and different kinds of peltry; which, from the difficulty attending a new ſettlement, where one part of the community was obliged to be armed, whilſt the other laboured, could neither have been large, or of conſiderable value. With the introduction of negroes, however, the planting intereſt was better enabled to contend with the dangers, and climate, of the country. And in the year 1696 the fortunate introduction of rice, gave a new direction to the induſtry of her inhabitants; and formed a remarkable aera in the progreſs of her hiſtory.

In

* *Chalmers' Political Annals*, page 548.

† See in *Grimke's Laws*, the titles of the acts paſſed by the legiſlature of South-Carolina. No. 22.

In the year 1724, 18,000 barrels of rice, 52,000 barrels of turpentine, tar, and pitch, together with deer ſkins, furs and raw ſilk, were exported to England; beſides which, rice and other articles of exportation, were ſent to the Weſt Indies, and the Northern American States. And in the courſe of ten years, incluſive, from 1720 to 1729, 264,488 barrels of rice were exported from this ſtate. At this time a change of government had taken place,* from proprietory to regal; and with it a protection had been extended to her citizens, both at home and abroad, which led to their greater happineſs. They had now more time and power, to enjoy the advantages they poſſeſſed; and how far they profited on this occaſion, cannot be better ſhown, than by obſerving, that in ten years after the province (now ſtate) was purchaſed from the lords proprietors for the king of Great Britain, viz. from 1730 to 1739, incluſive, 499,525 barrels of rice were exported. Her commerce now began to extend itſelf to diſtant countries; and the article of rice, to rival that of other nations. For, as early as the year 1733, in conſequence of the rice exported from Carolina to Spain and Portugal, it had become ſo cheap in thoſe countries, as to have put almoſt an entire ſtop to the importation of that article from Venice, and other parts of Italy.† And from its excellent quality, the rice of Carolina was preferred to that of Verona and Egypt, wherefoever it was carried.‡

Struck by the great advantages derived from ſo important a ſtaple, and well informed on that ſubject, by a memorial in behalf of South-Carolina, and the

* See "a narrative of the proceedings of the people of South-Carolina "in the year 1719; and of the true cauſes and motives that induced them to "renounce their obedience to the lords proprietors, as their governors, and "to put themſelves under the immediate government of the crown." 4to; publiſhed at London in the year 1726.

† *Anderson on Commerce.* Vol. III. page 200.

‡ *Anderson on Commerce.* Vol. III. page 164.

merchants concerned in her trade,* rice was left out by Great Britain from the liſt of enumerated articles; which, before that time had not been allowed to be exported ſouthward of Cape Finiſterre; and it was thenceforth exported to foreign countries. By this direct trade, the planter immediately drew an increaſing benefit. He received from the merchant a greater price for his rice; while the latter was enabled not only to receive an advance upon its purchaſe, on its ſale in foreign countries; but to receive, in return, at prime coſt, particular articles for conſumption in Carolina; on the ſale of which he alſo received a proportionable profit. Hence agriculture and commerce being mutually encouraged, encreaſed the population and reſources of the ſtate; and unleſs when interrupted by particular accidents, were continually progreſſing, to appreciate the ſcale of her importance. In the year 1739, the exports carried away by two hundred and thirty-eight ſhips, and veſſels, were

Rice,	71,484	barrels.
Pitch,	8,095	do.
Turpentine,	83	do.
Tar,	2,734	do.
Deer ſkins,	559	hogſheads.
Looſe ſkins, unpacked,	1,196	
Indian corn, and cow peaſe,	20,165	buſhels.
Pine and cypreſs timber, and planks,	209,190	feet.
Cedar boards,	3,200	do.
Shingles,	42,600	
Caſk ſtaves,	56,820	
Tanned leather,	1,585	hides.
Roſin,	45	barrels.
Saſſafras,	$4\frac{1}{2}$	tons.
Beef and pork,	539	barrels.
Potatoes,	790	buſhels.

It

* See this memorial in Vol. II. of *Hewitt's anonymous History of South Carolina*, page 85.

It hence appears, that in the ſpace of about forty three years, from the commencement of rice planting, that ſtaple had ariſen to 71,484 barrels. With it, alſo, the agricultural ſtrength of the ſtate was commenſurate. Negroes were annually imported, and as readily ſold; amounting, at this time, to upwards of 40,000 perſons. And trade, had ſo encreaſed our imports of manufactured goods, that they now amounted annually, to 150,000 pounds ſterling. Hiſtory may be reſorted to, but in vain, to find colonies ſo ſoon emerging from inſignificance and dependency, to wealth and proſperity. Rome and Greece founded their cities, and planted their colonies; but it was principally from conquered countries they drew their revenues. It was left to the eighteenth century, to evince the contrary; and to bring into view new ſettlements, riſing into wealth and importance; and by induſtrious agriculture and commerce, ſtrengthening the revenues and navies of the country which had originally founded them.

Although the war which, about this period, raged between Great Britain and Spain, and at length communicating with France, undoubtedly controuled the progreſs of this ſtate; yet not being herſelf invaded, her energies were ſtill directed towards her own improvement. And with the peace, which took place in the year 1748, by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle, ſhe was found to have progreſſed, both in agriculture and commerce. During that time a ſpecies of the indigo plant had been fortunately diſcovered, as indigenous to the ſtate; and from the ſucceſs attending its culture in the Weſt Indies, the moſt ſanguine expectations were encouraged. Some planters directed their attention to this article; and their endeavours were ſo amply rewarded, that at the end of two years after its firſt introduction, 200,000 lbs. weight of indigo were exported to Great Britain; And between the year 1772 and 1773 the large quantity of 1,107,660lbs. weight of indigo were exported to

Great Britain alone; beſides what was ſent elſewhere abroad. In the year 1754, the following articles were exported from the ſtate; ſuppoſed to amount in the whole to 242,529 pounds ſterling,

Rice,	104,688 barrels.
Indigo,	216,922 lbs.
Deer ſkins,	460 hogſheads.
——— in bundles,	114
——— looſe,	508
Pitch,	5,869 barrels.
Tar,	2,945 do.
Turpentine,	759 do.
Beef,	416 do.
Pork,	1,560 do.
Indian corn,	16,428 buſhels.
Cow peaſe,	9,162 do.
Tanned leather,	4,196 hides.
Hides in the hair,	1,200
Shingles,	1,114,000
Staves,	206,000
Lumber,	395,000 feet.

Alſo, a quantity of live cattle, horſes, cedar, cypreſs, and walnut plank; bees-wax, myrtle, and ſome raw ſilk and cotton.

In 1755, a new war broke out in Europe, between Great Britain and France; extending itſelf to Spain and Portugal; and continuing for many years in every quarter of the globe, until terminated by the treaty of Paris, in 1763. Yet, it was ſtill the good fortune of Carolina to advance; protected by that power, to which ſhe was then ſubjected. In 1771, her exports had ſo encreaſed, as to exceed the ſum of 756,000 pounds ſterling; and if when ſhe exported 71,484 barrels of rice, her imports were equal to 150,000 pounds ſterling, at this time they could not have been leſs than double that ſum. About this time, it is ſuppoſed the quantity of rice made in this ſtate, was at its greateſt acme; pro-

ducing

ducing communibus annis from 140,000 to 144,000 barrels. Some objects of husbandry were omitted, while other were advantageously pursued; and, the strength of the state was industriously urged, to the great encrease of its foreign exportation. But now, a storm was gathering in the east, which soon burst with all its violence on North America; and from one end of that continent to the other, controled the exertions both of the planter and of the merchant. It, however, led to the independence of America, and to that happy constitutional government; which individually, and collectively, the citizens of these United States at present enjoy.

During the whole of our revolutionary war, we were obliged more, or less, to originate articles of primary necessity; and our negroes were for the most part clothed with mixed cloths of cotton and wool, spun and woven for the occasion. Many negroes were taken from agricultural pursuits, as well to assist at these manufactures, as to carry on the erection of fortifications, and other public works. And hence, the articles of our exports naturally decreased; or, when made, were consumed at home, alternately by friends and foes. From bad to worse, the agriculture of Carolina retrogaded; until in 1780 and 1781, the produce of her lands was so absorbed by hostile troops; as to afford no data, for even an imperfect calculation. To this misfortune was added the loss of not less than 25,000 negroes; who were either destroyed by disorders, introduced with the British army; or were carried away by the same, at the close of the war.

What were Carolina's exports at the close of the war in 1783, (which can only be considered as the gleanings of its crops of 1782,) appears by an account of its exports from 13th January to 14th November, 1783, rendered to the legislature of this state, by the collector of the customs; and, stated by him as of the crop of 1782. This consisted of

Rice,

Rice,	23,160 barrels.
Do.	2,129 half do.
Indigo,	827 caſks.
Tobacco,	643 hogſheads
Bundles of deer ſkins,	101
Pitch,	565 barrels.
Tar,	540 do.
Turpentine,	936 do.
Lumber, &c.	251,800 feet.
Shingles,	215,800
Staves,	12,900
Indian corn,	6,645 buſhels.

Exported in 19 ſhips, 1 ſnow, 71 brigs, 73 ſloops, and 139 ſchooners.

With the exports of the following year, the exports of the ſtate were more than doubled; as in conſequence of the peace of 1783, induſtry was revived, and the entire produce of that year was carried to market. And from the 14th November, 1783 to 3d December, 1784 (being the crop of 1783) the following articles were exported.

Rice,	58,923 barrels.
Do.	6,102 half do.
Indigo,	2,051 Caſks.
Tobacco,	2,680 hogſheads.
Deer ſkins,	651 hhds. & bales.
Pitch,	4,877 barrels.
Tar,	2,489 do.
Turpentine,	7,331 do.
Lumber,	705,200 feet.
Shingles,	1,072,000
Staves,	402,100
Indian corn,	14,080 buſhels.
Sole leather, hides,	887
Sole leather, ſides,	2,703
Hemp,	3 tons.

Flax

Flax ſeed, - - - - 171 caſks.
Reeds, - - - - 147,750

Exported in 90 ſhips, 10 ſnows, 148 brigs, 163 ſloops, 259 ſchooners, 1 dogger, and 2 cutters. Meaſuring 50,961 tons.

Negroes imported in 1783,
From Africa and the Weſt Indies 1,003
From St. Auguſtine, &c. 167—1,170

Negroes imported in 1784,
From Africa and the Weſt Indies, 4,020
From St. Auguſtine, 1,372—5,392

Total Negroes imported in 1783, and 1784. 6,562

GEORGE ABBOT HALL, *Collector.*

Cuſtom Houſe, Charleſton,
January 13th, 1785.

From this laſt mentioned ſtatement, taking rice as a medium of compariſon, reſpecting the agriculture of the ſtate, it appears, that it had now retrogaded near forty ſeven years backwards; and, that the crop of 1783, was probably not more than the one, which was exported in the year 1736. From this time, however, her agriculture and commerce have continued to advance; counteracted in ſome degree, by the prohibition of negro importation which, of late years has taken place; and influenced by conſequences attending the French revolution. From year to year new proſpects have preſented themſelves, and new objects of agriculture have ariſen; and cotton now forms the moſt valuable export of this ſtate.*

STATEMENT

* Much of the following particulars reſpecting the tonnage and exports of South-Carolina have been politely furniſhed the author of this work, by James Simons Eſq. Collector of the cuſtoms for the port of Charleſton.

STATEMENT of all the Tonnage, which entered and cleared at the Port of Charleston; from 1790 *to* 1799.

Tonnage, commencing	*American Tons.*	*Foreign Tons.*	*Total Tons.*
31st August, 1789, *to January 1st* 1790	7,152	8,973	16,125
1790 for the year	18,433	21,426	39,859
91 do.	28,032	30,808	58,840
92 do.	25,678	27,043	52,721
93 do.	36,194	23,429	59,623
94 do.	52,724	15,115	67,839
95 do.	50,982	16,585	67,567
96 do.	62,271	16,497	78,768
97 do.	60,854	19,958	80,812
98 do.	45,162	20,338	65,500
99 do.	51,791	31,153	82,944
Tons	439,273	231,325	*Total tons.* 670,598

The number and description of the veſſels, which entered and cleared in the year 1799, were—135 ſhips, 8 barques, 176 brigs, 11 ſnows, 256 ſchooners, and 108 ſloops. Total 694 veſſels, or 82,944 tons.

STATEMENT of Exports from the Port of Charleston, and their total annual amount, from 1790 *to* 1800.

Periods of Export.	*Barrels of Rice.*	*Casks of Indigo, & lbs weight.*	*Hhds. of Tobacco.*	*Pounds wt of cotton.*	*Total annual amount of exports, including Rice, Indigo, Tobacco & Cotton.*
					Dollars.
From Aug. 31, to Dec. 31, 1789, being 4 months.	9,157	289	1,172	5,670	313,674
1790	87,179	1,649	6,820	9,840	2,104,677
1791	98,044	2,245	6,033	54,075	2,411,771
1792	102,235	2,495	5,285	76,710	2,341,777
1793	94,035	1,819	3,324	93,540	3,112,525
1794	69,717	2,154	4,908	159,040	3,869,019
1795	85,670	1,217	4,288	1,109,653	5,984,196
1796	84,540	490	5,328	912,600	7,600,387
1797	80,837	96,121 lbs.	3,961	1,008,511	6,459,524
1798	74,277	19,838 lbs.	4,638	2,476,431	6,946,924
1799	70,426	6,892 lbs.	9,646	2,801,996	8,729,015
1800	75,788	3,400 lbs.	7,927	6,425,863	10,554,842

The years compriſe periods from Oct. 1, to Sept. 30, of the following year.

By

By the foregoing ſtatements it appears, that from the year 1792, the exports of this ſtate, both in quantity and value, have greatly encreaſed. This, however, if not particularly explained, would lead to error in the concluſion thence to be drawn; as referring to the natural productions of this country. The truth is, except as to rice, indigo, tobacco, cotton, and Indian corn, much of theſe exports were of foreign growth; introduced into the port of Charleſton, in conſequence of the war between France and different European powers. Prizes brought into this port, by French cruiſers, were ſold;* and, the cargoes, thus purchaſed, became articles of export; which, when entered at the cuſtom houſe, ſwelled, to a great degree, the amount of general exportation. Many branches of trade, were alſo here directed; which, in times of peace, flowed in channels unconnected with our commerce. And thus the produce and trade of St. Domingo, Cuba, New Orleans, and other French and Spaniſh territories in the Weſt Indies, and on the Spaniſh Main, which could not with ſafety or convenience, be carried to Europe in the veſſels of thoſe reſpective nations, were brought to this ſtate in the courſe of that carrying trade, which it was her happineſs to poſſeſs in a very advantageous degree, during the late French revolutionary war. In this manner, quantities of cocoa, coffee, ſugar, rum, indigo, and other articles of the Weſt Indies, and of South America, are noted in the exports of this ſtate for thoſe years; which, in times of peace, are directly exported to European ports, in the channel of that trade, immediately flowing from the countries originally producing them.

During theſe late years,† the commerce of this ſtate has been directed to Africa; the Dutch Netherlands; the United States of America, Spain, France, Great Britain and Ireland, with their dependant iſlands in

* In the courſe of a ſhort time, theſe ſales were prohibited by the federal government.

† Except when the trade with France was prohibited by the government of the United States.

Europe, Germany, countries ſituated around the Mediterranean ſea; Weſt Indies, including Bermuda, and other American iſlands; Spaniſh Main and South America; Ruſſia, Denmark, Portugal, Madeira iſlands, Pruſſia, Eaſt Florida, and Nova Scotia. The veſſels employed from the port of Charleſton alone, for the laſt year, in this trade, which were entered at the cuſtom houſe, were about 875; conſiſting of 178 ſhips, 211 brigs, 10 ſnows, 369 ſchooners, 90 ſloops, 12 barques, 4 galliots, 1 lugger. Total 875 veſſels.

And the countries to which the greateſt part of our trade was moſtly directed for that period, is ſuppoſed to be in the following order, 1. Great Britain and Ireland, with their dependent iſlands in Europe. 2. Weſt-Indies, including Bermuda and other American iſlands. 3. Germany, and the Dutch Netherlands. 4. Countries ſituated around the Mediterranean ſea. The tonnage of the above veſſels was 107,370 $\frac{46}{95}$ths; of which 69,888 $\frac{11}{95}$ths was American; 33,106 $\frac{28}{95}$ths was foreign; and 4,376 $\frac{7}{95}$ths was employed coaſtwiſe between this and the other ſtates. The tonnage owned at the port of Charleſton,* was greater a few years paſt, than it is at preſent; the permanent tonnage of this port, on the 31ſt December, 1801, was only 26,806 $\frac{67}{95}$ths. This reduction may be attributable to the following cauſes: illegal captures and condemnations of belligerent powers; loſſes at ſea, ſeizures for contraband, and foreign ſales and transfers; of which, it is believed, by far the greater part, have been vexatious and illegal detentions, captures, and condemnations.

The veſſels which entered the harbour of Charleſton, during the year 1801, (not including the coaſters of this ſtate) as entered on the books at Fort Johnſon, where they bring too, for examination, previous to their arrival

* Through a want of proper information reſpecting the ports of Georgetown and Beaufort, no accurate account can be given of the trade, or tonnage from thence. This much, however, may be ſaid, that the imports or exports to and from them is ſmall; the trade from thence being principally to and from Charleſton.

arrival att he city; amount to 1,274. By referring to the table annexed, the particular kinds of veſſels arriving, and the countries from whence they came, are eaſily perceived, A material difference ariſes, between theſe veſſels arriving, and thoſe entered at the cuſtom houſe for the ſame period. But that difference is cleared up, by mentioning, that all veſſels coming, coaſtwiſe, under enrolment and licence, not having dutiable goods on board; or entering in diſtreſs; or from foreign ports, not deſtined to the port of Charleſton; are not entered on the books of the cuſtom houſe.

A TABLE, ſhewing the number of veſſels (not including the coaſters of this ſtate) which entered the port of Charleston, from the 1ſt of January, to the 31ſt of December, inclusive of the year 1801, and the places from whence they came; as entered on the books at Fort Johnſon, in Charleston harbour.

From what countries.	*Ships.*	*Snows.*	*Brigs.*	*Barques.*	*Schooners.*	*Sloops.*	*Luggers.*	*Gallicts.*	*Polacres.*
Africa.			1		1				
Dutch Netherlands	4	1	5		1				
United States of America.	23		50	1	303	146	1	1	
Spain.	5		9		1	1			
France.	5		8		2				
Great Britain and Ireland; with their dependant iſlands in Europe.	79	1	16		2				1
Germany,	19		13	2	1				
Mediterranean Sea.	11		11						
Weſt Indies, including the Bermuda and other Weſt India iſlands.	31	4	111	1	204	63	2	2	
Spaniſh Main and South America.	5		9		21	1			
Ruſſia.	2								
Denmark.			1						
Portugal.	1								
Madeira Iſlands.	3		5	1	2	1			
Pruſſia.			1						
Eaſt Florida.			2		10				
Nova Scotia.						1			

Total 1,274

Such is the general outline of the commerce of South-Carolina; which from ſmall beginnings, and in one hundred and ſeventeen years from the firſt appointment of a collector, has ariſen to a ſituation truly advantageous. Her exports for the year 1801, amounted to 14,304,045 dollars; at that time, her principal city (Charleſton) ranked, for value of exports, as the third ſea port;* and as a ſtate, South-Carolina for exports, ſtood the fourth ſtate of this union.

A STATEMENT,

* Boſton might appear to have a claim to this ſtation in the exports of 1801: but, if the other ſea ports of Maſſachuſetts be ſubtracted from the entire exports of that ſtate for that year, it is preſumed, the exports of Boſton, will be far below thoſe of Charleſton.

A STATEMENT, shewing the quantities of Rice, Indigo, Tobacco, and Cotton, exported from South-Carolina at different periods, from the year 1720, to the year 1801, inclusive.

Years.	Bbls. of Rice.	lbs. weight of Indigo.	Hhds. Tobac	lbs. weight of Cotton.	To what place exported.	Value of Exports.
1720 to 1729*	263,488				Foreign parts.	
1730 to 1739	499,525				Ditto.	
1731	41,957				Ditto.	
1733	36,534				Ditto.	
1739	71,484				Ditto.	
1740	91,110				Ditto.	
1747		200,000			Great Brita'n.	
1754	104,682	216,924		Some Cotton	Foreign parts.	£.241,529 00s. 00d. *sterling.*
1760 to 1761	100.000	399,960	14		Ditto.	£.256,767
1761 to 1762	62,288	249,000			Ditto.	
1767 to 1768					Great Britain alone.	£.508,108 6s. 10d.
1768 to 1769					Ditto.	£.387,114 12s. 1d.
1769 to 1770					Ditto.	£.278,907 14s.
1770 to 1771					Ditto.	£.420,311 14s. 8d.
1771					Foreign parts.	£.756,000 1s. 1d.
					Great Britain alone.	£.456,513 8s. 4d.
1772	140,000				Foreign parts.	
		1,107,660			Great Britain alone.	
1782	24,224	827 cask	643		Foreign parts.	
1783	61,974	2,051 do.	2,680		Ditto.	
1789	100,000				Ditto.	
1792	106,419	839,666 lbs.	5,290	68,520	Ditto.	2,917,979 *dollars.*
1795	85,670	1,217 casks	4,288	1,109,653	Ditto.	5,984,196
1799	70,426	6,892 lbs.	9,646	2,801,996	Ditto.	8,729,015
1800	75,788	3,400 lbs.	7,927	6,425,863	Ditto.	10,554,842
1801	64,769	8,502 lbs.	5,996	8,301,907	Ditto.	14,304,045

* In the year 1724, 18,000 barrels of rice, 52,000 barrels of pitch, tar, and turpentine, together with deer skins, furs, and raw silk, were exported to England. Besides which, rice and other articles were exported to the West Indies, and the northern states of America.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Hiſtories: Government and Laws: Revenue: Civil diviſions: Cities and Towns: Religion: Charitable Societies: Literature: modes of living, character and diverſions.

Hiſtories.

THE tranſactions which took place in this ſtate, during her early eſtabliſhment, do not appear to be noticed by any contemporary writer. In thoſe times, ſettlers were too buſied in providing for their ſupport, and in defending themſelves from hoſtile Indians, to mark thoſe daily incidents, which, although unintereſting to themſelves, would now form relations of deſirable curioſity. Among the hiſtories of that part of North America, which now bears the name of South-Carolina, *John Lawson* appears to lay claim to early publication, in a quarto book, printed in the year 1709, entitled "A New Voyage to Carolina, &c." Comprehending a hiſtory of both South and North Carolina. As reſpects the former, it appears more a travelling journal, through various tribes of Indians, than an account of her civilized ſituation.

"A narrative of the proceedings of the people of "South-Carolina, in the year 1719; and of the true "cauſes and motives, that induced them to renounce "their obedience to the lords proprietors, as their gover-"nors, and to put themſelves under the immediate "government of the crown." publiſhed in a 4to. pamphlet, in London, in the year 1726, by F. Yonge.

Coxe's deſcription of Carolana, 8vo. printed in 1741, gives but little information of South-Carolina.

Britiſh Empire, by J. Oldmixon, 8vo.

An

An anonymous account of the European ſettlements in America, two volumes, 8vo. ſuppoſed to written by Mr. Burke. It appeared in the year 1758, and poſſeſſes valuable information; both, as relating to the ſettlement of the country, and as treating of its productions and exports.

In the year 1770, a ſmall octavo pamphlet made its appearance, ſuppoſed to be written by Dr. Milligan; giving a ſhort deſcription of South-Carolina, with an account of the air, weather, and diſeaſes, incidental to the climate.

"The Natural Hiſtory of Carolina, Florida and the Bahama Iſlands." Folio, 2 volumes, by Mark Cateſby, F. R. S. printed at London, in the year 1771. This work is ſufficiently known to the learned, to render any particular account of it neceſſary. Thus much, however, may be ſaid; that his natural hiſtory of South-Carolina, as far as it goes, is the moſt valuable of any yet publiſhed to the world.

American huſbandry, large 8vo 2 volumes, printed in the year 1775, at London, by an American; containing an account of the ſoil, climate, productions, and agriculture of the Britiſh colonies, in North America, and the Weſt Indies.

In the year 1776, an account of the weather and diſeaſes of South-Carolina, was publiſhed by Lionel Chambers, M. D. giving much entertaining and uſeful information reſpecting the ſtate.

In the year 1779, an hiſtorical account of the riſe and progreſs of the colonies of South-Carolina, and Georgia, in 2 volumes, 8vo. was publiſhed anonymouſly by the rev. Mr. Hewitt. Much merit is due to this performance. And although ſome errors be in the work; yet, on the whole, it is inſtructive and entertaining. Many matters being thereby reſcued from oblivion, which, otherwiſe, would have been covered with impenetrable darkneſs.

"Chalmers Political Annals of the preſent United

"Colonies,

"Colonies, from their ſettlement to the peace of 1763." was publiſhed at London, in 4to, in the year 1780; the ſame being compiled chiefly from records, and authorized often by the inſertion of ſtate papers. In treating of South-Carolina, it is by no means as lengthy as Mr. Hewitt's hiſtory; but, it appears to be far more correct. And, on the whole, may be conſidered as the beſt hiſtory of the riſe and progreſs of South-Carolina down to that time.

The Hiſtory of the Revolution of South-Carolina, from a Britiſh province, to an independent ſtate, in 2 volumes, 8vo. By David Ramſay, M. D. Member, of the American congreſs. Publiſhed at Trenton, in the year 1785.

Anderſon on Commerce, 4to, 4 volumes. Printed at London, in the year 1787.

Flora Caroliniana, 8vo. By Thomas Walter, printed at London, in the year 1788.

In 1796 a ſmall 8vo. pamphlet was publiſhed by David Ramſay, M. D. entitled, A Sketch of the Soil, Climate, Weather and Diſeaſes of South-Carolina, which contains valuable information, leading to a better knowledge of the modern ſituation of the ſtate.

Travels through North and South-Carolina, Georgia, Eaſt and Weſt Florida, &c. By William Bartram. Publiſhed at Philadelphia, in 8vo. in the year 1791.

Notes on the finances of the ſtate of South-Carolina, by a Member of the Houſe of Repreſentatives. Small pamphlet, 8vo. printed in Charleſton, by W. P. Young.

Hiſtoire des Chênes de l'Amêrique, folio par Andrè Michaux. Printed at Paris, in the year 1801.

From ſome of theſe, and other opportunities of information, it appears, that although charters had been granted, at different times, by the crown of Great Britain, of lands, either connected in whole, or in part, with thoſe of South-Carolina; yet they were at length declared void, becauſe they had never been carried into execution, agreeably to the intention and meaning of thoſe inſtruments.

ments. And, it was not, until after the reſtoration of Charles the ſecond, that attempts were ſeriouſly and efficiently made, for promoting a ſettlement of this country. It was then, that charters were given, by him, to the earl of Clarendon and others, of this valuable territory; and, that a colony was ſent out, under governor Sayle, for ſettling the country, in the vicinity of Port Royal. This, therefore, by the beſt information, appears to have been the firſt efficient ſettlement, which took place, within the preſent boundaries of this ſtate. It appears, alſo, that the ſeat of government was ſoon removed from thence, to the ſouthern banks of the Aſhley; and from thence, in a few years afterwards, to Charleſton, on the point of land lying between Aſhley and Cooper rivers. And from hence the government continued to be adminiſtered, until it has lately been removed to Columbia, in a more central part of the ſtate.

A deſire of novelty, private unhappineſs, political commotions, and religious perſecution, greatly promoted the firſt attempts of colonization; encouraging all thoſe, who partook of theſe influences, to try their fortunes in a new and diſtant country. For them the lands, as yet untilled, offered their native richneſs; and a more enlarged freedom and proſpects of ſpeedy riches, invited them from countries, where their hopes had been fruſtrated, both in the one and the other. Unlimited toleration, to people of religious perſuaſions, ſpread forth alſo its allurements; and emigrations, in conſequence, took place, which tended greatly to encreaſe the population and ſtrength of the country. The colony of courſe progreſſed in a pleaſing degree; not, however, without jealouſies and diſcontents, which took place between the lords proprietors and the people. To theſe were added religious diſputes, betwixt epiſcopalians and diſſenters, producing much irritation and confuſion. And Indian wars, ſometimes of deſtructive nature, gave them frequent alarms on their frontiers,

while Spaniſh and French invaſions threatened the deſtruction of the colony; neceſſarily involving it in much expenſe, towards making ſuitable preparations againſt them. Theſe, with an ill adapted government, indifferently executed, and affording little or no protection againſt European powers; kept the minds of people in conſtant irritation; and finally effected a change, by which all ſubmiſſion to the lords proprietors was renounced; and the colony, and its dependencies, was acknowledged to appertain only to the king of Great Britain: by whom, ſoon after, a purchaſe was made of the ſame from the lords proprietors. From this time, the government wore a more ſettled appearance, better protecting both perſons and property; the minds of people became tranquilized; and the importance of the country, aroſe in a degree, equal, perhaps, to the moſt ſanguine expectations.

A revolution, however, after many years, took place. The opinions of men became further changed. And the government of Carolina, was wreſted from the king of Great Britain, in almoſt as eaſy a manner,* as it had been formerly withdrawn from the lords proprietors.† This advantage, however, was not ſecured, but by the conflict of a revolutionary war, of obſtinate continuance. And, when peace dawned on this weſtern hemiſphere, and independence ſpread enlivening vigour through every department of its citizens; the conſtitution of government, which had been formed in the midſt of neceſſity and war, was found inadequate to the proper adminiſtration of juſtice, and the due protection of perſons and property. Hence, a convention was called in May, 1790, whoſe deliberations continued until the third day of June, following; when a conſtitution which had been matured, was ratified. The ſtate government

* See *Ramsay's Revolution of South-Carolina*, Vol. I. pages 30, 45, 51, and 59. Alſo note V, in the appendix.

† See note in page 161.

vernment then aſſumed a new form; which has continued, and it is hoped will long continue to invigorate the different branches of its ſyſtem. And to extend that freedom, and due protection to each member of the community; which, is alone compatible with the ſocial compact. And without which, mankind quickly precipitate either into ſavage barbariſm, or hopeleſs ſlavery.

Government and Laws.

Like all other ſtates of this union, the government of South-Carolina, is republican; being founded on her conſtitution, of government, which, as before obſerved, was made and ratified at Columbia, on the 3d day of June, in the year 1790.

The legiſlative authority, is thereby veſted in a general aſſembly, conſiſting of a ſenate and houſe of repreſentatives. The members of each of theſe houſes are choſen by ballot, from the people; at a certain ratio for each pariſh or county throughout the ſtate; the ſenators, being elected for four years, and, the members of the houſe of repreſentatives for two years. The qualifications of a ſenator require, that he be a free white man, of the age of thirty years; and have been a citizen and reſident in this ſtate five years previous to his election. If a reſident in the election diſtrict, he is not elegible, unleſs legally ſeized and poſſeſſed, in his own right, of a ſettled freehold eſtate of the value of three hundred pounds ſterling, clear of debt. If a non-reſident in the election diſtrict, he is not elegible, unleſs legally ſeized and poſſeſſed, in his own right, of a ſettled freehold, or eſtate, in the ſaid diſtrict, of the value of one thouſand pounds ſterling, clear of debt. The qualifications of a member of the houſe of repreſentatives require, that he be a free white man, of the age of twenty one years; and have been a citizen and reſident in this ſtate, three years previous to his election. If a reſident in the election diſtrict, he is not elegible to

a ſeat in the houſe of repreſentatives, unleſs he be legally ſeized and poſſeſſed of a ſettled freehold eſtate of five hundred acres of land, and ten negroes; or, of a real eſtate of the value of one hundred and fifty pounds ſterling, clear of debt. If a non-reſident, in the election diſtrict, he is not elegible, unleſs legally ſeized and poſſeſſed of a ſettled freehold eſtate therein, of the value of five hundred pounds ſterling, clear of debt. The members of both houſes are protected in their perſons and eſtates, during their attendance on, going to, and returning from the legiſlature; and for ten days previous to the ſitting, and for ten days after the adjournments of the legiſlature. But theſe privileges do not protect any member, charged with treaſon, felony, or breach of the peace. All caſes of impeachment are brought forward by the houſe of repreſentatives, and are tried by the ſenate. Bills for raiſing revenue, can originate only in the houſe of repreſentatives; but, they may be altered, amended, or rejected by the ſenate. All other bills may originate in either houſe; and may be amended, altered, or rejected by the other. No money can be drawn out of the treaſury, but by the legiſlative authority of the ſame. And no perſon, (except officers in the militia, army, or navy of this ſtate, juſtices of the peace, or juſtices of the county courts, while they receive no ſalaries,) holding any office of profit, or truſt, under this ſtate, theſe United States, or either of them, or under any other power; contractors of the army or navy of this ſtate, theſe United States, or either of them, or the agents of ſuch contractors; are elegible to a ſeat in the legiſlature, whilſt holding ſuch office of profit or truſt. And any member accepting, or exerciſing any of the ſaid diſqualifying offices, vacates his ſeat accordingly. Neither houſe, during their ſeſſion, without the conſent of the other, can adjourn for more than three days; nor to any other place, than that, in which the two houſes

may

may be then ſitting. And when any bill, or ordinance, ſhall have been read three times, on three ſeveral days in each houſe; has had the great ſeal affixed to it; and has been ſigned in the ſenate houſe, by the preſident of the ſenate, and by the ſpeaker of the houſe of repreſentatives; then, and not until then, it has the force of law.

The executive authority is veſted in a governor, who is choſen by the general aſſembly to continue in office for two years, and until a new election ſhall be made; and he is not re-eligible to the ſame, for the term of four years, after he may have ſerved in that capacity. No perſon is eligible to this high office, unleſs he have attained the age of thirty years; and have reſided within this ſtate, and been a citizen thereof, ten years; nor unleſs he be ſeized and poſſeſſed of a ſettled eſtate within the ſame, in his own right, of the value of 1,500 pounds ſterling, clear of debt. A lieutenant governor is alſo choſen at the ſame time, and in the ſame manner; who continues in office for the ſame period, and is required to poſſeſs the ſame qualifications of eſtate as the governor. And, in caſe of the impeachment of the governor, or his removal from office, death, reſignation, or abſence from the ſtate, the lieutenant governor ſucceeds to his office. And, in caſe of the impeachment of the lieutenant governor, or his removal from office, death, reſignation, or abſence from the ſtate, the preſident of the ſenate ſucceeds to his office; until a nomination to thoſe offices, reſpectively, ſhall be made by the ſenate and houſe of repreſentatives, for the remainder of the time, for which the officer ſo impeached, removed from office, dying, reſigning, or being abſent, was elected. Neither ſanctioned, or controuled, by the vote of any privy council, the executive becomes reſponſible for his own public conduct. And although he be authorized to require information, in writing, from all public officers in the executive

ecutive department, on any ſubject relating to the duties of their reſpective offices; yet it is with him alone, to decide or act, on any intereſting occurrence.

His powers authoriſe him to command in chief, the army and navy of the ſtate; and her militia, except when they ſhall be called into the actual ſervice of theſe United States. He may grant reprieves and pardons, after conviction (except in caſes of impeachment) in ſuch manner, on ſuch terms, and under ſuch reſtrictions as he ſhall think proper; and he may remit fines and forfeitures, unleſs otherwiſe directed by law. He may prohibit the exportation of proviſions for any time, not exceeding thirty days. From time to time, his duty requires him to give information to the general aſſembly of the condition of the ſtate; and to recommend to their conſideration ſuch meaſures, as he may judge neceſſary or expedient. On extraordinary occaſions he may convene the general aſſembly; and in caſe of diſagreement between the two houſes, with reſpect to the time of adjournment, the power reſts with him, of adjourning them to ſuch time as he ſhall think proper; not beyond the fourth Monday in the month of November then next enſuing. In caſes of vacancy, he has the power of appointment to ſuch vacant office, until the next meeting and ſitting of the legiſlature: among which, the appointment to any vacancy of ſenator to the congreſs of theſe United States, is by no means a matter of ſmall concern. In ſome few caſes he has the power of abſolute appointment to ſubordinate offices, of ſmall conſideration; but this power, has from time to time, been taken from the executive, by acts of the legiſlature; until at preſent, little more remains of it than the name.

The judicial power is veſted in ſuch ſuperior, and inferior courts of law and equity, as the legiſlature ſhall, from time to time, direct and eſtabliſh. At preſent, the courts of this ſtate conſiſt of a court of ſeſſions and common

common pleas for each diſtrict in the ſtate, which are holden twice a year; firſt in the ſpring, and afterwards in the autumn. Theſe courts, are courts of record; poſſeſſing complete, original and final juriſdiction, in all caſes touching the cauſes and pleas concerning them; except as it may be altered by law, and in points of practice by the rules of court. And they are diſtributed into four circuits, called eaſtern, weſtern, northern, and ſouthern circuits. At the concluſion of theſe circuits, the judges are directed by the conſtitution to meet and ſit at Columbia, for the purpoſe of hearing and determining all motions, which may be made for new trials, and in arreſt of judgment; and ſuch points of law, as may be ſubmitted to them: and from thence, they are directed to proceed to Charleſton, for ſimilar purpoſes. This court is therefore called the conſtitutional court; and is the higheſt court of law in the ſtate. The diſtricts are alſo divided into four equity circuits, called the eaſtern, northern, weſtern and ſouthern; for each of which a court of equity is holden once a year; except for that part of the eaſtern circuit, which comprehends the united diſtricts of Charleſton, Colleton and Beaufort, the court for which is holden in Charleſton, in the months of May and November; and that part of the northern circuit, relating to Kerſhaw diſtrict, the court for which is holden in the months of February and December, in every year. For the courts of ſeſſions and common pleas, there are ſix judges; and for the courts of equity, there are three judges; all of whom hold their commiſſions during good behavior: receiving a compenſation for their ſervices, which can neither be increaſed or diminiſhed during their continuance in office. Beſides theſe ſuperior courts, others of ordinary are eſtabliſhed in each diſtrict, throughout the ſtate; for each of which, judges of the ſame are appointed. In Charleſton a court has lately been originated by law, called the inferior city court. Its powers enable it

to

to hear and determine cauſes of a civil nature, ariſing within the limits of the city of Charleſton, and for the trial of all offences againſt the bye-laws of the ſame. It is made a court of record, and poſſeſſes concurrent juriſdiction with the courts of ſeſſions and common pleas in certain caſes; provided that no verdict or judgment in the ſaid court, ſhall exceed one thouſand dollars, in any one action, excluſive of coſts and charges; and that no title of land ſhall be brought there into queſtion. Theſe courts, thus eſtabliſhed, have produced much benefit to the people at large; by them diſtributive juſtice is brought as near the doors of individuals, as the public ſervice, and local circumſtances, renders neceſſary. By them civilization is promoted; a due reſpect to government is produced; and riotous paſſions, which county courts* were not able to controul, are obliged to acknowledge obedience to the dictates, flowing from theſe tribunals, founded on learning and independence. The public law buſineſs is conducted by an attorney general and three circuit ſolicitors; whoſe attendance, on certain courts, is particularly aſſigned; and a particular part of the attorney general's duty, is to give his advice and opinion to the governor, in matters of public concern, where it may be required of him. Theſe, with many other articles and regulations of leſs import; and a declaration of rights form our conſtitution and government; protecting the people in the due exerciſe of all rational liberty. *For all power is by that constitution expressly declared to be originally vested in the people; and all free governments, to be founded on their authority; and instituted for their peace, safety, and happiness.*

In the year 1789, the ſeat of government was removed from the city of Charleſton to Columbia; and with it all the public records, except thoſe relating to property,

* By act of the legiſlature of this ſtate, paſſed in 1799, county courts are declared to be forever aboliſhed.

property, within the diſtricts of Charleſton, Georgetown, and Beaufort. However, for the better conveniency of the citizens, in the upper and lower parts of this ſtate, the offices, attached to government, were divided in ſuch manner, that the treaſury, the office of ſtate, and the ſurveyor general's office, were divided; one of each to be holden at Columbia, and one at Charleſton. The office of ſtate, and the ſurveyor general's office, is conducted at one of theſe places by the head of that department, and at the other by a deputy; but two treaſurers are appointed by the ſtate, one of whom reſides at Columbia, and the other at Charleſton. Theſe laſt mentioned officers, are under the direction of a comptroller general; without whoſe warrant no payment, whatever, can be made from the treaſury; and who receives a duplicate receipt of the treaſurer from each perſon paying money into the ſame. The eſtabliſhment of this officer has been highly beneficial to the intereſts of the ſtate; thouſands have been thereby ſecured, which otherwiſe would have been loſt. And, had it been originated ſome years ſooner, many thouſands would have been ſaved, which actually have been loſt. The duties of the comptoller are to ſuperintend, adjuſt and ſettle, all the former acounts of the treaſurers and tax collectors, of this ſtate, not already ſettled, or adjuſted; to ſuperintend the collection of the future revenue, and the ſettlement, adjuſtment, and preſervation of the public accounts; to direct and ſuperintend proſecutions for all delinquencies of all officers heretofore, or hereafter to be employed in the collection of the revenue; and the enforcement of all or any execution, or executions iſſued, or to be iſſued, for arrearages of taxes, and ſuits for any debts, which may be due to the ſtate; to decide on the official forms of all papers relative to the collection of the public revenue; and to determine on the proper means to be adopted for the ſafe keeping thereof, and the manner and form of keep-

ing the accounts of perſons employed therein; to prepare and report at every ſeſſion of the legiſlature, eſtimates of the public revenue and public expenditure; and, at the ſame time, to render fair and accurate copies of all the treaſurers monthly reports, and a true and accurate account of the actual ſtate of each department of the treaſury. And he has a right, at all ſeaſonable times, to inſpect the treaſurer's books; alſo the books and accounts of all other perſons, concerned in the collection or ſafe keeping of any of the public monies, or funds of this ſtate; and with the approbation of the governor, he may ſuſpend a tax collector for malfeaſance in office.

From the firſt eſtabliſhment of Carolina, the common law of Great Britain, as declared in law books and reports of caſes, was reſpected by the courts eſtabliſhed: and as far as they ſuited the ſituation of the country, ſerved as a rule for their conduct. And in the year 1712, by an act of aſſembly, the common law of Great-Britain was expreſsly declared to be of force here; as alſo many Britiſh ſtatutes, which were therein particularly named. The habeas corpus act of Great-Britain, one of the beſt privileges of a freeman, is alſo made of force in this ſtate. And the power thereby of caſting into gaol, is ſo far controuled, that on a writ of habeas corpus being moved for before any judge, or court of competent juriſdiction, the body of the perſon will be brought from confinement; and the matter of his impriſonment inveſtigated: and ſhould the confinement not be on lawful grounds, he will be immediately diſcharged. The ſtatute of Charles the ſecond, commonly called the ſtatute of diſtributions, was, alſo, one of thoſe made of force by the above law. And, by virtue of its tenor, in caſe of inteſtacy, all lands deſcended to the eldeſt ſon, in excluſion of all the other children. But, however ſuitable ſuch deſcents may be in times of monarchy, they were deemed unſuitable to republican

republican ſentiments; and, therefore, primogeniture rights have been aboliſhed, and real and perſonal eſtates deſcend, now, by more equitable diſtributions*: the powers of individuals remaining the ſame, however, as reſpects the making of laſt wills and teſtaments, as if the above laws had never been paſſed. Liberty being the firſt principle of our government, it is never withholden from any inſolvent debtor, when he faithfully delivers up all his effects to his creditors. For this purpoſe, on his petitioning the court, his caſe is conſidered; and, if he have acted honeſtly, he is releaſed from his impriſonment, and is forever diſcharged againſt all ſueing creditors; or thoſe who receive a dividend of his eſtate: and others, who did not ſue him, are prohibited, by law, from doing ſo, until twelve months after his diſcharge. Hence an opportunity is given him of retrieving his affairs; and inſtances could be adduced, of perſons, who in ſuch caſes have been enabled to diſcharge all their former debts, and ſtill have ſomething handſome remaining for the ſupport of themſelves and families. Tax laws are enacted from year to year by the legiſlature; by which a ſuitable revenue, for the ſupport of government, is obtained. This will, however, be better explained, when the revenue and expences of the ſtate is conſidered. For the preſent, it may be neceſſary only to obſerve, that the taxes are light, and by no means burdenſome; affording a ſufficiency for the ſupport of government, as well as for extraordinary and contingent demands; and leaving an overplus in the public treaſury, which may be applied to many various and uſeful public purpoſes throughout the ſtate.

Revenue.

The revenue of South-Carolina, is derived from taxes annually impoſed; from the intereſt of the paper medium loan; from the intereſt and inſtalments of the

* See acts of aſſembly for 1791, page 14.

debt due her, by theſe United States; and from other uncertain ſources, not reducible to any general head.

From taxes, annually imposed.

For this purpoſe, the granted lands throughout the ſtate, are arranged under ten claſſes, of different denominations; founded on a ſcale relating to their ſituation, their quality, their contiguity to a market, their convenience to navigation, and their connexion with other circumſtances, tending to render lands productive and valuable. On theſe different valuations, a tax of twenty five cents, per centum ad valorem, is impoſed. Fifty cents per head, are levied on all ſlaves; two dollars per head, on all free negroes, mulattoes, and meſtizoes, between the ages of ſixteen and fifty years; and twenty five cents, ad valorem, on every hundred dollars of the value of all lands, lots, and buildings, within any city, village, or borough; and fifty cents, per centum, on all ſtock in trade, factorage, employments, faculties, and profeſſions; (clergymen, ſchool-maſters, ſchool-miſtreſſes, mechanics, and charitable ſocieties excepted;) to be aſcertained and rated by the aſſeſſors and tax collectors, throughout the ſtate; according to the beſt of their knowledge and information. All abſent perſons, entitled to any taxable property, or eſtate, within this ſtate, (excepting thoſe ſent abroad in the employment of this ſtate, or theſe United States, until one year after the expiration or determination of his or their commiſſions; or young men ſent abroad for education, until attaining the age of twenty three years,) are double taxed; becauſe, as the ſtate receives no benefit from their ſervices at home, it is ſuppoſed, but reaſonable, ſhe ſhould receive ſome compenſation for protecting their eſtates while abſent; and alſo, becauſe it will tend to diſcourage long reſidences of our citizens abroad. Sums of money, at intereſt, actually received, over and above what each perſon pays on account of intereſt

intereſt (except when ſuch intereſt money is received by any widow, orphan, or unmarried woman, having no other means of livelihood) are aſſeſſed at the rate of twenty five cents on every hundred dollars, which ſhall have produced an intereſt of ſeven per cent; and a proportionate ſum on all other ſums of money, drawing leſs than ſeven per cent. Upon ſales at public auction—a tax of one per centum on all ſhips, boats, or other veſſels; lands, houſes and ſlaves; and three per centum on all horſes, cattle, goods, wares and merchandizes, is impoſed. Hawkers, and pedlars, pay a tax of two hundred and fifty dollars for a licenſe to expoſe goods, wares, or merchandizes, to ſale in any part of the ſtate; and theatrical performers are taxed in a ſum of four hundred and twenty eight dollars, fifty ſeven cents, for every licenſe granted in the city of Charleſton; and one hundred and ſeven dollars, fourteen cents, for every licenſe granted elſewhere, in the ſtate.

From the intereſt of the paper medium loan.

This intereſt is derived from a paper money, amounting to the ſum of 100,000 pounds ſterling; which was iſſued by this ſtate, in conformity to an act of the legiſlature, paſſed in the year 1785. And, which money is ſecured, by a mortgage to the ſtate, from the perſons borrowing the ſame, of lands of three times, or a depoſit of gold, or ſilver plate, of double the value; and, in this manner, it has been thrown into circulation. The borrowers paying the intereſt of ſeven per centum, yearly on the ſums they have received; and refunding the principal at ſuch times, and by ſuch inſtalments, as the legiſlature ſhall, by law, direct. From time, to time, this loan has been continued for the conveniency of the borrowers, on their paying up the intereſt accrued, and giving ſuch further ſecurity as was deemed neceſſary. And, at preſent, the loan is thus continued, by act of the legiſlature of 1801, to the year 1807. The

intereſt

intereſt of this paper medium, receivable by the ſtate, was originally 7,000 pounds ſterling per annum; but the principal of the loan, has been reduced at various times, by the full payment of individuals, of the money borrowed; or, by enforcing the payments of the monies borrowed, againſt the eſtates of individuals, who had made default reſpecting the ſame. The paper medium, in circulation, has alſo been reduced, by burning portions of the principal, which have been received into the treaſury.

Amount of medium, originally iſſued,	£.100,000 ſter.	
Burned from 1791 to 1798, inclu.	£.37,095	
Do. in 1799 - - -	1,206	
Do. in 1802 - - -	3,632	41,933
		£.58,067

And, at preſent, the balance of the loan in circulation, amounts only to 58,067 pounds ſterling, producing an annual intereſt of 4064,13,9½ or 17,420 dollars and ſix cents.

From the interest and instalments of the debt due to her, by these United States.

The intereſt and inſtalments of the debt, due to this ſtate, by theſe United States, was founded on the liquidation of the accounts of each ſtate, at the cloſe of our revolutionary war. At which time it appeared, 1,447,173 dollars, and 60 cents, were due to this ſtate. This is not, however, applied to her current uſes; but, is ſpecially appropriated by acts of the legiſlature, of 1794 and 1795, for making ſuch proviſion for the debts of this ſtate, as is therein ſpecified.

From other uncertain sources, not reducible to any general head.

Other uncertain ſources, not reducible to any general head, encreaſe the revenues of the ſtate. Such as arrears of taxes, fines and forfeitures, bounty on lands granted

granted, and the recovery, from time, to time, of different debts, which have been long due the ſtate; and are ſecured, and received, through the vigilance of the comptroller general's department.

The taxes, thus impoſed, are receivable only, in gold or ſilver coin, made current in this ſtate; the paper medium; bank paper redeemable in the firſt inſtance in gold, or ſilver, at the bank of theſe United States, the branch bank thereof in Charleſton,* or the bank of South-Carolina,* or the ſtate bank;* or, in certain certificates for the pay of the members of the legiſlature, or the ſolicitors, for their attendance on the legiſlature.

The appropriations of revenue are, firſt, for paying ſalaries of the civil liſt, and other expences of government, as ſettled by law; and ſecondly, for paying extraordinaries and contingent accounts. The expence of the firſt is 72,278 dollars per annum;† the latter is of ſo varying a nature, that it cannot be mentioned with any preciſion. In conſequence of the American revolutionary war, the ſtate of South-Carolina became indebted in a large amount, to individuals; as well for ſupplies of different kinds, which the neceſſities of government required to be drawn from different parts of the ſtate, and for which, indents to a large amount were iſſued; as for debts contracted in Europe. Retributions alſo, from time, to time, were found proper to be made to ſome, whoſe eſtates had been haſtily confiſcated, and taken from them, at the cloſe of the war, without ſufficient reaſon. Theſe, with neceſſary expences of building court-houſes, and gaols, throughout the ſtate, have cauſed a debt, which required the encreaſe

* Theſe banks, are all eſtabliſhed in the city of Charleſton.

† To this ſum, ſhould alſo be added 428 dollars 57 cents, ſalary of the governor's meſſenger, which is paid out of the contingent fund; as no appropriation is made for the ſame.

encreaſe of taxes to diſcharge. And, by a prudent management of energies thence ariſing, our foreign debt, amounting in the whole, by eſtimation, to 150,000 dollars, is now completely provided for, by the purchaſe of funded debt of this ſtate, and of theſe United States; ſufficient to meet the capital and accumulating intereſt of the foreign debt; and which is preſerved, and remains pledged, and ſet apart, for the payment of the ſame;* Our domeſtic debt is partly provided for, by funding it on the intereſt and debt, due this ſtate by theſe United States; and alſo by regiſtering any overplus, outſtanding claims againſt the ſtate, which the above ſum due this ſtate, by theſe United States, was not equal to diſcharge; our taxes are reduced, in ſuch manner, as to be lightly impoſed; and by the comptroller's report to the legiſlature, in 1801, it appeared there was a ballance of 583,744 dollars, 94 cents, 7 mills then remaining in favor of the ſtate.† At preſent her fiſcal ſituation is ſtill more proſperous; as much of her domeſtic debt has been purchaſed up in behalf of the ſtate; by which ſhe has gained the ſum of 219,542 dollars, 90 cents; and as there has been no neceſſity for expending all the monies appropriated by the tax law of the laſt year. Conſequently, it is preſumable, an handſome balance will be reported by the comptroller general to the legiſlature, at its next ſeſſion; as being in the treaſury, ready to meet any appropriations, which the public ſervice may require.

STATEMENT

* See the comptroller's reports to the legiſlature, for the years 1800 and 1801; alſo tax law paſſed in 1800, appropriating the ſame, for the purpoſe above mentioned.

† As the legiſlature have lately paſſed an act, extending the time for regiſtering the debts of the ſtate, not provided for under the funding acts of 1794, and 1798, the amount of thoſe debts will ſomewhat effect this balance; it may certainly, however, be eſtimated at 500,000 dollars.

STATEMENT of monies paid at the treasury office, Charleston, for funded debt of South-Carolina, redeemed.

For stock bought in	*Dolls.*	*Cts.*	*Brought forward.*		
				217,123	50
1796. September, *paid.*	25,317	53	1799. January, *paid,*	17,990	86
October,	10,232	35	March,	7,134	62
November,	8,008	75	April,	4,317	60
1797. January,	6,655		May,	339	2
February,	391	54	June,	3,132	20
March,	1,870	50	July,	1,932	98
April,	11,944	7	September,	641	13
May,	703	80	November,	1,066	14
June,	2,418	43	December,	6,295	8
July,	23,409	24	1800. January,	2,545	90
August,	6,208	83	1801. May,	7,428	95
October,	16,557	3	June,	31,344	41
November,	13,692	35	July,	4,230	27
December,	3,262	50	August,	1,440	42
1798. January,	5,667	69	September,	21,402	79
February,	7,221	4	October,	16,090	43
March,	8,022	16	December,	8,139	70
April,	12,050	89	1802. January,	46,628	17
May,	14,134	80	February,	11,090	95
June,	348	7	March,	13,759	22
July,	12,924	24	April,	4,600	23
October,	4,726	15	May,	5,995	41
November,	18,487	98	June,	257	47
December,	2,808	56	July,	13,991	76
Carried forward,	217,123	50	Total, *Dolls.*	448,919	21

Amount of funded debt, per the above purchases, to the credit of the state, drawing interest from July 1, 1802, viz.

6 per cents.		309,541	19
3 per cents.		217,362	79
Deferred.		95,069	59
Amount of stock, included in the above purchases, re-issued in exchange for 6 and three per cents, surplus certificates.	*Dolls.*	621,973	57
		46,488	54
Total amount, purchased from September, 1796, to July, 1802, both months inclusive,	*Dolls.*	668,462	11
Cost in money, per above Statement,		448,919	21
Gain to the state,	*Dolls.*	219,542	90

Dollars are valued, in this ſtate, at four ſhillings and eight pence ſterling; and all public accounts are kept in that money. By reference to this ſcale, all other coins are valued. Thoſe, which by act of the legiſlature are declared to be a legal tender, in law, are Spaniſh milled dollars, johannes, half johannes, quarter johannes, eighth johannes, moidore, half moidore, quarter moidore, eighth moidore, Spaniſh doubloon, double piſtole, piſtole, half piſtole, Engliſh guinea, half Engliſh guinea, quarter Engliſh guinea, French guinea, French crown, Engliſh crown, piſtereen, German piece, half German piece, and ducat;* and all the coins of theſe United States are, of courſe, a tender in law, throughout all parts of this union.

Eſtimate of ſupplies, required for the ſupport of government, in the year one thouſand eight hundred and one.

Salaries, and other expenſes, as ſettled by law.

	Dolls.
Governor's ſalary,	2,572
Secretary to the governor,	430
Six judges of the courts of law, each 2,572 dollars,	15,432
Three judges of the court of equity, each 2,144 dollars,	6,432
Attorney general, for giving advice to the governor, and other public officers, in matters of public concern, in addition to his other duties,	860
Three circuit ſolicitors, each 500 dollars,	1,500
Clerk of the court at Columbia,	140
Clerk of the court at Charleſton,	140
Sheriff of Richland, for attending on the conſtitutional court at Columbia,	50
Sheriff of Charleſton, for attending on the conſtitutional court at Charleſton,	50

Expenſes

* *See Grimke's laws of South-Carolina*, page 314.

	Dolls.
Expenſes of the members of the legiſlature, at the preſent ſeſſion, and pay of the ſolicitors attending the legiſlature,	10,500
Clerk of the ſenate, and clerk of the houſe of repreſentatives, each 1,230 dollars,	2,460
Two meſſengers, each 216 dollars,	432
Two door-keepers, each 216 dollars,	432
For extra ſervices to Benjamin Hicks, meſſenger to the ſenate,	50
Keeper of the ſtate-houſe at Columbia, his ſalary fixed at,	130
Comptroller's ſalary,	2,500
Comptroller's clerks and ſtationary,	1,600
Treaſurer in Charleſton, for ſalary as treaſurer, and for tranſacting the buſineſs of the loan office, and clerks,	2,658
Treaſurer in Columbia, his ſalary,	1,290
Clerk to the treaſurer in Columbia,	400
Adjutant general,	1,500
Nine brigade inſpectors, each 216 dolls.	1,944
Arſenal keeper, and powder receiver, in Charleſton,	216
Arſenal keeper, and powder receiver, at Abbeville court-houſe,	50
Arſenal keepers, and powder receivers, for Camden, Georgetown, and Beaufort, each 50 dollars,	150
Contingent fund, ſubject to the governor's draft, he to ſubmit an annual account of expenditure,	6,000
Port phyſician's ſalary,	600
State printers ſalary,	1,158
Pilot for bar and harbour of Georgetown,	322
Annuities,	4,500

	Dolls.
Tranſient poor, payable to the council of Charleſton,	4,230
Salary of the keeper of the lazaretto of the port of Charleſton,	500
For expences for carrying into effect the quarantine law,	1,000
	72,278

Civil diviſions.

It would be unneceſſary to trace the many diviſions into which South Carolina has been thrown, at different periods, from its early ſettlement, to the preſent day. This much may, however, be ſaid, that the ſame cauſe, from that time to this, has invariably produced the ſame effect; and with the encreaſe of population, new election diſtricts, and new judicatures have conſtantly ariſen. In the year 1769, the population of the ſtate had ſo encreaſed; and the grievance of attending the ſittings of courts, only in Charleſton, had become ſo great, that in the interior parts of the ſtate, people were led, ſometimes, to take the law into their own hands, againſt rogues who robbed them of their property, or againſt villains who threatened the ſafety of their perſons. Hence aſſociations were made, under the denomination of *regulators*; who, rather than travel all the way to Charleſton, for the purpoſe of carrying on proſecutions in the courts of law, inflicted ſummary puniſhment on all treſpaſſers on their perſons, or properties. Evils were hence produced, incompatible with civil government; and an act was therefore paſſed, commonly called the *circuit court act*, which originated ſeveral diſtrict courts throughout the ſtate; by which government became more efficient; and juſtice was brought nearer the habitations of each individual.

dual. This ſyſtem laſted until after the American revolution; when, in the year 1789, it was further ameliorated, by inveſting the circuit courts with complete, original, and final juriſdiction; for before that time, they were only conſidered as courts of *nisi prius*; all proceſs being originated at Charleſton, and returnable thereto. But as population encreaſed, ſo the juriſdiction of theſe circuit courts were found, by much, too extenſive for the convenience of the people. And in the upper country, which had now much encreaſed in numbers, it became neceſſary, during the year 1791, to originate two other diſtricts and circuit courts. For ſome years, the ſtate was thus diſtributed into nine diſtricts; and the public juſtice was adminiſtered from a court, holden in each, at certain times accordingly. Population continued ſtill to crowd on; and theſe diviſions of the ſtate, were again found too large for the public convenience. In ſo much, that the whole of the ſtate was ſubdivided, in the year 1798, into twenty four diſtricts, under which ſyſtem the courts conſtituted in each, went into operation in the year 1800. And ſince that period, a part of one of theſe diſtricts has, in the year 1801, been partitioned off into another diſtrict, making, in the whole, twenty five diſtricts, comprehending the preſent great civil diviſions of this ſtate; and being ſufficiently ſmall to meet the convenience of the people; it is probable they will remain unaltered for a length of time. The names of theſe diſtricts are:

1. Abbeville,
2. Edgefield,
3. Newberry,
4. Laurens,
5. Pendleton,
6. Greenville,
7. Spartanburgh,
8. Union,
9. York,
10. Cheſter,
11. Lancaſter,
12. Fairfield,
13. Kerſhaw,
14. Cheſterfield,
15. Marlborough,
16. Darlington,
17. Sumter,

17. Sumter,
18. Marion,
19. Horry,
20. Georgetown,
21. Charleſton,
22. Colleton,
23. Beaufort,
24. Barnwell,
25. Orangeburgh.

Beſides theſe large diſtricts, the ſtate is divided into counties and pariſhes; for the better regulation of roads, aſſiſtance to the poor, and matters of other local police. And, at certain places within theſe counties and pariſhes, elections are holden, once every two years, for members to repreſent the ſame in the legiſlature of this ſtate; and for a member to the houſe of repreſentatives in the congreſs of theſe United States, to repreſent the ſame, for the repreſentative diſtrict, in in which ſuch county, or pariſh, may be ſituated.

Cities and Towns.

The cities and towns of South-Carolina are not many; of theſe, the city of Charleſton is the metropolis of the ſtate.

Charleſton, by meaſurement, is about three fourths of a mile wide, and a mile and one-fourth long. Its ſituation is on a point of land, at the confluence of Aſhley and Cooper rivers; whoſe waters form a capacious road, or harbour, between the city and the Atlantic ocean; from which it is diſtant about eight miles. Hence, the ſea is laid open from eaſt to ſouth-eaſt; and the city is fanned by gentle breezes, coming from thence, in ſummer, about eleven o'clock, A. M. and continuing until ſun ſet. A calm then takes place for a few hours; after which, a land breeze is obſerved to riſe, and blow towards the ocean until morning. They are, however, not ſtrong; and are only obſervable in hot weather. Hence they are not comparable with thoſe originated in more ſouthern latitudes. This city, formerly called Charleſtown, was ſo named after Charles the ſecond, king of Great Britain; during whoſe

whoſe reign, it was founded, in the year 1679.* Before that time, a ſettlement had been effected on the ſouthern ſhore of Aſhley river, in the year 1671,† which was alſo called Charleſtown. And its ſite is now known, as part of a plantation called *Old Town*, belonging to Mr. Elias Lynch Horry.

Theſe two ſettlements, going by the ſame name, have led to miſtakes in the hiſtories of South-Carolina. Hewitt, in his anonymous hiſtory, Ramſay in his revolution of South-Carolina; and all other authors, who have written on their authority, have ſtated, that the firſt efficient ſettlement in Carolina, was made on the neck of land between Aſhley and Cooper rivers, where the city now ſtands; the fact is, however, otherwiſe. We have Chalmers's authority for ſaying, that the firſt ſettlement took place at Port Royal; and that the ſecond took place on the banks of Aſhley river; where, in the year 1671, the foundations of *Old Charlestown*, were laid; which became for ſome years, the capital of the ſouthern ſettlements.‡ He ſays, it is thus, that letters of the lords proprietors are to be underſtood; which, as early as 1674, were addreſſed to the *governor and council at Ashley river*.§ Had not this, however, been already noted in hiſtory, tradition relates the effecting ſuch ſettlement on the ſouthern ſide of Aſhley river, at Mr. Horry's plantation; and if any thing more be neceſſary, it is completely proven, by ſeveral grants of land in that vicinity; all of which bound on *Old Charlestown*, or *Old Town Creek*. Among theſe James Le Sadd had a grant, on the 8th September, 1696, for 100 acres of land, ſituated in Berkley county, on the ſouth ſide of Aſhley river; butting to the north on J. Clifford, to the ſouth on *Old Town Creek*

* *Chalmers's political annals*, page 541.
† *Ibid.* page 530.
‡ *Ibid.* page 530.
§ *Ibid.* page 556.

Creek, and on the eaſt on lands of the ſaid James Le Sadd. On the 9th of September, 1696, he obtained another grant for ſixty-five acres of land, ſituated in Berkely county, on the ſouth ſide of Aſhley river; bounded to the eaſtward and weſtward, by *Old Charlestown;* and, on the 30th September, 1696, he obtained another grant of two hundred and forty acres of land, ſituated in Berkley county, on the ſouth ſide of *Old Charlestown Creek;* comprehending the identical point of land on which Old Charleſton had been formerly ſituated.* No traces of a town, are, however, to be ſeen there; except a ſmall hollow, running directly acroſs the point of land, on which the town ſtood; ſaid by tradition, to have been a wide ditch, made for the purpoſe of defence againſt Indians. It is ſo filled up by the courſe of time, and by the induſtry of the ſucceſſive owners of the ſoil, that but little of it can now be ſeen; enough, however, appears, to ſhew its direction; which can be traced quite acroſs the point of land, where Old Charleſton was ſituated.

It was ſoon found, that this original ſettlement was badly adapted, to purpoſes of commerce; as veſſels of large burden, could not, with conveniency, approach it. In the year 1679, under the government of colonel Weſt, people were therefore encouraged by the lords proprietors to remove "to *Oyster Point*, ſo delightfully "formed by the confluence of the rivers Aſhley and "Cooper. And, in the ſubſequent year, the foundation "was laid of Charleſton, ſo famous for the regularity "of its ſtreets, the extent of its commerce, the elegance "of its inhabitants; and during this year, thirty houſes "were built."† In the year 1783, it was incorporated by act of the legiſlature; and was therein called *the city of Charleston*. It was alſo then divided into thirteen wards, each of which annually chooſe a warden by ballot;

* See Public Records in the Secretary of States office, at Charleſton.

† *Chalmers's Political Annals*, Page 541.

ballot; and from the whole of the wardens ſo choſen, an intendant is afterwards elected by the citizens. Theſe form a council for the government of the city; by which all ordinances are paſt for its regulation. Its police is enforced by a city guard, under the command of a captain, and other officers; and with the incorporation of the city, additional taxes are laid on its citizens for ſupporting the expence of the ſame, amounting, annually, to not leſs than 60,000 dollars.

The ſite of Charleſton is generally level; being only a few feet above the height of ſpring tides. Its ſtreets extend eaſt and weſt, from Cooper to Aſhley rivers; others interſecting them, nearly at right angles, from north to ſouth;* and, from its open expoſure to the ocean, it is ſubjected to ſtorms and inundations, which affect the ſecurity of its harbour. Theſe accidents, whenever they happen, are generally at the equinoxes; particularly at the autumnal one. And they were, formerly, ſo much expected, that as early as the year 1694, an act of aſſembly was paſſed to prevent the ſea's further encroachment on the wharves of Charleſton. And veſſels, at thoſe times, were prohibited from laying at the wharves, from the laſt of July to the fifteenth of September; except ſuch as arrived with goods and merchandize, which were permitted to haul to, not exceeding ten working days, for the purpoſe of landing them. This precaution is now unattended to, although the reaſon, which originally directed it, be not withdrawn: and, in blowing weather, veſſels receive much injury, by not obſerving this prudent regulation. Mankind are careleſs of dangers, which ſeldom preſent themſelves; and, finding that hurricanes do not often viſit the ſhores of Carolina, the crews of veſſels rather take the chance of riding out the winds, hazarding the danger of beating

* The firſt act of aſſembly, which is known to have been paſſed, for clearing the lots and ſtreets of Charleſton, and for the ſettlement and regulation of a nightly watch therein, was in the year 1685. See titles to the laws, in *Grimke's laws of South-Carolina*, page v.

ing againſt the wharves, than by a little trouble to retire up Aſhley-river, to places of ſafety. But, in the revolutions of time, periods arrive, which recal the dictates of prudence with force to the human mind; often too late to prevent the impending misfortune. This was fully evinced by the miſchiefs attending the hurricanes, which took place at Charleſton, during the years 1699, 1728, and 1752; each of which laid the town under water; obliging the inhabitants to retire to the higher ſtories of their dwelling houſes; and damaging fortifications, houſes, wharves, ſhipping, and merchandize to a conſiderable amount.*

The hurricane of 1752, exceeded in violence any which had taken place before it, within the recollection of the inhabitants. This happened in the month of September; and "in the night before, it was obſerved by "the inhabitants, that the wind at north-eaſt began to "blow hard, and continued encreaſing in violence till "next morning. Then the ſky appeared wild and "cloudy, and it began to drizzle and rain. About "nine o'clock the flood came rolling in with great "impetuoſity, and in a little time roſe ten feet above "high water mark at the higheſt tides. As uſual, "in ſuch caſes, the town was overflown, and the ſtreets "were covered with boats, boards, and wrecks of houſes and ſhips. Before eleven all the ſhips in the harbour were driven aſhore, and ſloops and ſchooners "were daſhing againſt the houſes of Bay-ſtreet, in "which great quantities of goods were damaged and "deſtroyed. Except the Hornet man of war, which "by cutting away her maſts, rode out the ſtorm, no "veſſel eſcaped being damaged or wrecked. The tremor and conſternation which ſeized the inhabitants, "may be more eaſily conceived than expreſſed. Finding themſelves in the midſt of a tempeſtuous ſea, and "expecting

* See *Hewitt's anonymous hiſtory of South-Carolina*, vol. I. pages 142 and 317, alſo vol. II, page 180.

" expecting the tide to flow till one o'clock, its uſual " hour, at eleven they retired to the upper ſtories of " their houſes, and there remained, deſpairing of life. " At this critical time, Providence, however, merci- " fully interpoſed, and ſurprized them with a ſudden " and unexpected deliverance. Soon after eleven the " wind ſhifted, in conſequence of which the waters fell " five feet in the ſpace of ten minutes, By this happy " change, the gulph ſtream, ſtemmed by the violent " blaſt, had freedom to run in its uſual courſe, and the " town was ſaved from imminent danger and deſtruction. " Had the water continued to riſe, and the tide to flow " until its uſual hour, every inhabitant of Charleſton " muſt have periſhed. Almoſt all the tiled and ſlated " houſes were uncovered, ſeveral perſons were hurt, " and ſome were drowned. The fortifications, and " wharves, were almoſt entirely demoliſhed: the provi- " ſions in the field, in the maritime parts were deſtroy- " ed, and numbers of cattle and hogs periſhed in the " waters. The peſt-houſe, on Sullivan's-iſland, built " of wood, with fifteen perſons in it, was carried ſeve- " ral miles up Cooper-river, and nine out of the fif- " teen were drowned*." Theſe ſevere ſtorms are al- ways preceded by dry and hot ſummers, whereby the atmoſphere becomes extremely rarified; eaſily admit- ting the penetration of denſer atmoſphere from northern latitudes. Such was the caſe in 1752; and ſince that time, in the year 1797, a very dry and hot ſummer was likewiſe followed, in Sept. by a ſtorm, beginning in the night, and increaſing until morning to an alarm- ing degree. The tide roſe ſome feet above its uſual height, and began to overflow the wharves and lower parts of the city. Veſſels were damaged and driven from their moorings; and tiled and ſlated houſes began to be uncovered. The wind, however, fortunately changed, and blew the waters back again to the ocean.

* *Hewitt's anonymous hiſtory of South-Carolina*, vol. II, page 18c.

In other years, when the ſeaſons are regular, and rains, from time to time, temper the heats of the atmoſphere; the equinoctial winds bring with them no deſtruction; effecting only a natural, and wholeſome change of climate. And hence rules of conduct, in a great meaſure, may be drawn for guarding againſt theſe dangers, by preparing for them in dry ſummers; but in wet ones not expecting their approach.

Nor are ſtorms the only calamities which have happened to this city. The years 1699, 1740,* 1778, and 1796, are memorable æras, in its hiſtory, of the dreadful viſitation of fire; the laſt being moſt within our recollection, may not be unintereſting to relate. On Monday, in June, 1796, at three o'clock in the afternoon, a room in Lodge-alley was diſcovered to be on fire; which in a few minutes communicated to the adjacent buildings. It ſo increaſed, that the utmoſt exertions of the citizens could not ſtay its devouring flames, until three o'clock in the morning; nor, until a conſiderable part of the city was deſtroyed. The wind being from the eaſt blew the fire over the town towards Meeting-ſtreet; and, at the moment, when houſes were taking fire on the weſtern ſide of Meeting-ſtreet, the wind providentially changed about and blew from the weſt. Had this not have happened, it is ſuppoſed the conflagration would not have ceaſed until it reached the vicinity of Aſhley river; as coals of fire, driven by the wind in that direction, were falling on the tops of the houſes, and into the river. Every houſe, in Queen-ſtreet, from the bay to the corner of Church-ſtreet, with only three exceptions, were deſtroyed. All Union-ſtreet, continued; two-thirds of Union-ſtreet, Kinloch's-court, Church ſtreet, from Broad-ſtreet, to St. Philip's church, with only five exceptions; Chalmers's and Berresford's alleys; the north ſide of Broad-ſtreet, from

* See Hewitt's anonymous hiſtory of South-Carolina, vol. I, page 142, and vol. II, page 83.

from the beef market to four doors below Church ſtreet; and five houſes on the bay from Queen-ſtreet, were burnt to the ground. The public buildings, deſtroyed in this conflagration, were the French church, and beef market; the former of which, with ſeveral houſes, were blown up with gunpowder, to check the flames. St. Philip's church was ſeveral times on fire, and ultimately muſt have been conſumed, had not a ſpirited negro man diſengaged the ſhingles, which were in flames on the ſummit of its cupola. Five hundred chimnies were counted, from which the houſes had been burnt; and ſeven hundred thouſand dollars, is ſuppoſed, would be unequal to the value of theſe buildings deſtroyed. The goods and furniture, which periſhed in the flames, were to a large amount; and ſeveral lives were loſt in the confuſion which enſued. All this part of the city is, however, nearly rebuilt; generally with better houſes, than thoſe which had been conſumed; and to guard againſt ſuch extenſive injuries in future, many of the new buildings are of brick, covered with ſlate or tile.

Among the many laws which have been paſſed for the protection of Charleſton, a wall was directed to be built from Craven's to Granville's baſtion;* the foundation of which ſtill remains along the whole line of Eaſt-Bay. This is an honourable teſtimony of the induſtry of our citizens; who have not only ſtretched land beyond it, nearly to the channel of Cooper river; but, who have, alſo, conſtructed elegant buildings thereon, equal, perhaps, of their kind, to any in theſe United States. On the other hand, towards the land ſide, the city continually encreaſes its bounds into the adjacent country. Witneſs the orphan-houſe, which now ſtands upon ſome of the grounds, where the horn work was formerly ſituated; well known as the ſtrongeſt fortification on the lines of Charleſton, when it was beſieged by

* See *Trott's laws of South-Carolina*, page 432.

by ſir Henry Clinton, in 1780. Nothing now remains of this horn work, but what ſome of the citizens have preſerved, either as a wall to their lots, or, as incorporated into ſome part of their buildings. Of the wet ditch, which was in front of it, ſo wide and deep, as ſcarcely ever to be dry, not a veſtige remains; and houſes and gardens cover the ſite, on which it formerly ſtood. Towards Cooper river, and connected with the city, many houſes have been erected; where, during our revolutionary war, intrenchments had been made; and towards Aſhley-river a ſimilar increaſe of buildings has taken place; ſeveral wind ſaw mills have been erected; and the marſhes, which extended on that ſide along the old lines, are converted into large ſalt water reſervoirs, for the purpoſe of working water ſaw mills. In this manner has Charleſton increaſed, from when it had only thirty houſes, to the time Mr. Hewitt wrote; when he ſays it conſiſted of at leaſt twelve hundred dwelling houſes.* And in the ſpace of twenty three years from that time, its buildings are now more than doubled; and it now contains upwards of two thouſand ſix hundred dwelling houſes; beſides tobacco inſpections, ſtore houſes along its wharves, and other houſes not inhabited.

Six miles below Charleſton, a ſettlement has been effected on Sullivan's iſland; called Moultrie-ville, after Major General William Moultrie; who, from a fort on that iſland, in June, 1776, defeated a Britiſh naval armament commanded by ſir Peter Parker. Its firſt commencement, was about the year 1791; when the legiſlature paſſed a reſolution permitting people to build there, on half acre lots; ſubject, however, to the condition of their being removed, whenever demanded; by the governor or commander in chief. Almoſt every part of this iſland (which is near three miles long) is now located; and it contains, at preſent, near two hundred dwelling

* *Hewitt's anonymous hiſtory of South-Carolina* Vol. IId. page 290.

ling houſes, beſides kitchens and out offices. This place is little reſorted to during the winter and ſpring; but, in the ſummer, and autumn, numbers of people reſide there, for pleaſure or health; and packet-boats are plying, at all hours, between it and Charleſton. Along the hard beach of this iſland, its inhabitants enjoy the amuſements of walking or riding; while the ocean inceſſantly breaks its waves at their feet, and veſſels paſs within two or three hundred yards of the ſhore. This ſmall iſland was in in its native woods, until the year 1700*, when an act of aſſembly was paſſed, directing them to be cleared and cut down; except ſome remarkable trees, which were left ſtanding as marks for pilots. From that time, it has been more particularly noted by events, which took place during the American revolutionary war; and it is now among the moſt numerouſly ſettled towns in this ſtate.

Georgetown is ſituated on a point of land, between Sampit-creek, and Georgetown bay. It is ſo called, as being the capital of Prince George's pariſh; thus named after Prince George of England; and about the year 1721 it roſe into notice, when the pariſh was conſtituted a diſtinct ſettlement from St. James's, Santee, by act of the legiſlature. It conſiſts of three or four hundred dwelling houſes, beſides ſtores and other buildings; and its police is regulated by commiſſioners, appointed by the legiſlature for that purpoſe†. This town is retired about thirteen miles from the ſea; and veſſels drawing more than twelve feet water, cannot, ſafely, enter its harbour. It enjoys, however, many advantages, which tend to make its citizens independent and wealthy; as may be perceived by conſidering its ſituation on the map, either for inland or foreign commerce. During the American revolutionary war, this town ſuffered conſiderably by the fire from a Britiſh armed veſſel;

* See *Trott's laws of South-Carolina*, page 81.
† See acts of the legiſlature, paſſed in 1791.

ſel; which laid a great part of it in aſhes. But like other ſettlements, which have ſuffered by fire, it preſents better houſes at this time, than thoſe which were deſtroyed. On North-iſland, which is at the mouth of its bay, a ſmall ſettlement is effected, ſimilar to what has been already noted, on Sullivan's-iſland; and during the autumnal months, ſome of its inhabitants reſide there, for purpoſes of health and pleaſure.

The town of Beaufort is ſituated on Port Royal-iſland,* about ſixteen miles from the ocean. It is preſumable, it was ſo called from Henry, duke of Beauford, who was one of the lords proprietors of this ſtate, when it was a province of Great Britain. This preſumption is corroborated by its being called *Beauford*, in laws paſſed about the year 1717,† before which time a fort had been eſtabliſhed there, as a place of ſecurity to the inhabitants againſt the Spaniards and Yamaſſee Indians. It was ſometimes alſo called, in the laws, "*the garrison at Port Royal.*" The protection flowing from the eſtabliſhment of a garriſon at this place, naturally led to the ſettling of a town; and hence the name of Beaufort or Beauford, has extended from the fort to the houſes which were connected with it. It contains betwixt one and two hundred dwelling houſes, ſome of which are large and ornamental; and is laid out by a regular plan, on a riſing ground, adjacent to Port-Royal river.‡ We have before obſerved, that the firſt efficient ſettlement of this ſtate, and which was under the direction of governor Sayle, was deſtined to this port, and actually arrived here; but was afterwards removed to the ſouthern bank

* This iſland has been lately called, by ſome of our laws, *Port Republican-island*; but they do not expreſs the ſame, in excluſion of its former name of *Port-Royal-island*, by which it is beſt known, both in this ſtate, and in hiſtory. See laws of 1795, page, 38.

† *See Trotts laws of South-Carolina*, page, 308.

‡ This river has lately been called, in ſome of our laws, Port Republic harbour, &c. not in excluſion of its former name. See laws of 1797, page 139.

bank of Aſhley river. After that time, a colony was led to this part of the ſtate, about the year 1682, by lord Cardroſs, from Scotland. Which, claiming, by ſome agreement with the lords proprietors, co-ordinate powers with the government at Charleſton, was compelled, with circumſtances of outrage, to acknowledge ſubmiſſion. And, afterwards, having provoked the Spaniards, at St. Auguſtine, by exciting the Indians againſt them; they invaded this ſouthern frontier, towards the end of the year 1686; and laid waſte the ſettlement at Port-Royal.* The governmental ſeal, uſed for this ſettlement, was carried to Scotland; and in the year 1793 it was politely ſent over to this ſtate, by the Earl of Buchan, and preſented to the governor, as an object of curioſity; and as ſuch, it is now placed in the muſeum of the Charleſton library. The harbour of this town, and the approaches to it, are among the beſt of theſe United States; and where the largeſt veſſels of war may ride in ſafety. Should any repairs be rendered neceſſary to ſhips reſorting thither; live oak, cedar, pine, pitch, tar, and turpentine of excellent quality, may be there obtained: and with diſpatch, they may either return to ſouthern latitudes, or may cruiſe along the gulph ſtream, running a few leagues from the ſhore; and there meet the riches of the two Indies, or of South-America.

Cambridge is ſituated in Abbeville diſtrict, on the ſummit of eaſy riſing grounds, compoſed of red clay. This ſoil is of ſo tenacious a nature, that the mine, which General Greene cauſed to be made in 1782, towards the Britiſh ſtar redoubt, remains ſtill entire; although its arch was not more than three or four feet below the ſurface of the land; and although its whole courſe was entirely unſupported by any kind of frame work. This ſettlement was firſt commenced by the erection of a

* *Chalmer's Political Annals*, pages 543, 547. *Alſo Hewitt's anonymous history of South-Carolina*, vol. I, page 89.

fort at this place, for the protection of the frontier ſettlements: it was called *Ninety-Six*, as this ſtation was about that number of miles from the Cherokee Indians.* And, in the courſe of time, it encouraged the ſettling of a town near that ſpot, partaking of the name of the fort; but which has been changed, in 1787, by an act of the legiſlature, to *Cambridge*. It conſiſts of a few dwelling-houſes and ſtores; and is more noted for events, which have taken place, in that part of this ſtate, during its original ſettlement, and the American revolutionary war, than for any particular advantage which it poſſeſſes.

Orangeburgh is ſituated adjacent to the north fork of Ediſto river, eighty miles from Charleſton; on a dry elevation, gently riſing from the river; and conſiſts of a court-houſe, a gaol, and ſeveral ſtores and dwelling-houſes. In times of freſh, lumber, and other articles for ſale, are brought from thence by water to Charleſton.

Granby is ſituated on the ſouthern ſide of the Congaree river, a little below the confluence of Broad and Saluda rivers, and near three miles from Columbia. For the moſt part, its ſite is on a level plain; but the upper end of it is on the high lands, commencing with the upper country. Placed at the head of the navigation, this town is the depot of a great part of the produce of the upper country; and boats of ſeventy tons often depart, from hence to Charleſton, with tobacco, cotton, manufactured ropes, Indian corn, bees-wax, and other articles, returning with ſalt, and ſuch merchandize, as the wants of an interior country, neceſſarily require.

Camden is the chief town in Kerſhaw diſtrict; and is ſituated about one mile eaſtward of the Watteree river, on pleaſant riſing grounds. It its regularly laid out, with ſtreets interſecting each other at right angles; having a large public ſquare in the center; and was incorporated

* *Adair's History of the American Indians*, page 244.

corporated by an act of the legiſlature in 1791; under which its police is now regulated by an intendant and four wardens, who are annually choſen by ballot from amongſt the citizens. This town contains about two hundred dwelling-houſes; is ſomewhat larger than Granby; and like that, is ſituated at the head of the navigation of the Watteree river. In its vicinity are three excellent flour mills; and the demand which they originate for wheat, greatly promotes the growth of that article throughout the adjacent country; particularly in the Waxſaw ſettlement: and even encourages the bringing it from North-Carolina. And hence a new and clear article of export of *ſuperfine wheat flour*, is added to the enumerated riches of this ſtate. This town is particularly noted, in the hiſtory of the American war, as being long the object of contending parties; and, according to the changes of fortune, it was a rallying point for either whigs or tories. Two ſevere engagements were fought in its vicinity, by the American and Britiſh armies. In the one, General Greene received a partial check from Lord Rawdon; and in the other, General Gates was defeated; and thoſe laurels which had bloomed around his head, by capturing General Burgoyne, were taken from him to adorn the temples of a fortunate Cornwallis.

Columbia is the ſeat of government of this ſtate; and its ſituation is juſt below the confluence of Broad and Saluda rivers, on the eaſtern ſide of the Congaree river. It was ſo called by act of aſſembly in 1786; at which time meaſures were taken for the firſt ſettling of the town: and the departments of government met there in December, 1789; and continue to do ſo at ſtated periods. This town is laid off by a regular plan; its ſtreets interſecting each other at right angles. The buildings are erected about three quarters of a mile from the Congaree, on a ridge of high land, near three hundred feet above the level of that river; from which a

delightful prospect is presented. Here the state-house, situated on a beautiful eminence, is to be seen, at the distance of many miles, from various parts of the country. And soon, we hope, the *South-Carolina College* will rise an ornament to the town; respectable from its establishment*; but still more from the learning and friendship, which a national institution, like this, cannot fail to promote among the youth from all parts of this state; an object, particularly desireable to all true lovers of their country. Some successful attempts have been made, at Columbia, in raising grapes and making wine; and a few casks of this grateful liquor have been there made by Mr. Benjamin Waring; whose flavor was agreeable, and not unlike Sicily wine. To this gentleman, also, the public is indebted for the erection of an oil mill in Columbia; by which, from a bushel of cotton seed, he extracts half a gallon of oil. And to Mr. Stephen Brown, also, the public are obliged, for the establishment of a valuable rope-walk, just without the skirts of the town; which is not only a great convenience to the interior of this state; but also much promotes the cultivation of hemp, as a new object of agriculture. Columbia consists of about eighty or one hundred dwelling houses; and during the sittings of the legislature, assumes a gay appearance. At other times a calmness and quiet reigns, far different to the noise and bustle of a legislative session; or to that of a large trading city. This tranquility is, however, often roused into active business, by the arrival of loaded waggons from the upper country; and were a suitable bridge thrown across the Congaree, just below Granby, there is little doubt, but the trade of this town would thereby experience a very happy increase.

Chatham, is a small village, situated on Cheraw hill; at the head of the navigation of Pedee river. It contains

* By act of the legislature of 1801, funds are appropriated for establishing a college at Columbia, under the above name.

tains a few ſtores, and gives encouragement to the trade of that part of this ſtate; which is partly drawn from North-Carolina, by the Yadkin river. When the navigation of this river becomes open, it is probable this ſettlement will receive advantages from the additional trade, which will be then carried on.

Along this line, in the upper country, and on the other ſide of the ſtate, a ſettlement has been, of late years, effected on the eaſtern ſhore of Savannah river, near the place where Fort Charlotte formerly ſtood; which is called Vienna. It became noticed by the legiſlature in 1795, when commiſſioners for the purpoſe of appointing public packers of beef and pork, were nominated by law for this place; and a lottery was authorized to aſſiſt the clearing out, and removing obſtructions in Savannah river, from thence to Auguſta; from which it is diſtant about ſixty miles. Like Chatham, on Pedee river, this village bids fair to participate in much of the upper country trade, on the ſouthern ſide of the ſtate, did it meet with ſuitable legiſlative encouragement. At preſent, Auguſta, in Georgia, may be ſaid to abſorb all theſe advantages; but when once the navigation from Auguſta to this place, and from thence to Anderſon-Ville, be fairly opened, a diverſion will probably take place in its favor; particularly beneficial to all the farmers, in the north-weſtern parts of this ſtate.

Beſides theſe towns, which have been noticed, are the villages of Dorcheſter,* Monks-Corner, Jackſonborough,

* As late, as the year 1723, Dorcheſter was conſidered a *frontier town*; as appears by a title of an act of aſſembly, paſſed at that time, for eſtabliſhing a fair and market therein; ſee Trott's laws of South-Carolina, page 413. This is further corroborated by the remains of a reſtangular brick wall, on high lands of lieutenant colonel Glaze, overlooking the lakes of the Cypreſs ſwamp, ſix miles above Dorcheſter. This work is placed with ſuch judgment, and was apparently of ſuch thickneſs and dimenſions, that there are no reaſons to doubt its having been built at the public expence, as a retreat for the ſettlers in that part of the ſtate, againſt ſudden incurſions of Indians. In one part of it, is an hollow, which

it

borough,* Purryſburgh,† Stateſburgh, Winnſborough, Greeneville, Lewis-Ville, Pine-Ville, Williamſburgh, or King's-Tree, Conwayborough, Wilton, Campbleton, Pinckney-Ville, Pickens-Ville, Anderſon-Ville, Spring-Town; and, a few houſes and ſtores are erected in every diſtrict, in the vicinity of the court-houſes belonging to the ſame.

Religion.

By the conſtitution of this ſtate, the free exerciſe and enjoyment of religious profeſſion and worſhip, without diſcrimination, or preference, is forever allowed to all mankind, within the ſame; provided, liberty of conſcience ſhall not be conſtrued to excuſe acts of licentiouſneſs; or juſtify practices, inconſiſtent with the peace or ſafety of the ſtate. Hence, all perſons worſhip God in their own way; nor is the jealouſy of one ſect raiſed againſt that of another.

Formerly, the proteſtant church of England was the moſt predominant religion in the ſtate; but, at preſent, the independents, preſbyterians, and baptiſts, are ſuppoſed to be the moſt numerous. A biſhop, however, has been at the head of the epiſcopal churches; but ſince his deceaſe, (which has lately happened) that vacancy has not been filled up. Marriages are ſolemnized by clergymen of all perſuaſions; as they are, alſo, by juſtices

it is probable was either a well or magazine; and on the other, is an artificial riſing ground, on which, it is ſuppoſed, cannon were placed.

* The different branches of the ſtate government, convened here, in 1782, when Charleſton was in the poſſeſſion of Britiſh troops. And here, the acts of confiſcation and baniſhment were paſſed againſt citizens of the ſtate, who were unfriendly to the American revolution.

† This village was ſo named after colonel John Peter Purry; who with other coloniſts from Switzerland, effected its ſettlement, under the protection and encouragement of government. See *Hewitt's anonymous history of South-Carolina*, vol. II. page 26, alſo in *Anderson on commerce*, vol. I. page 47, of the introduction. See the memorial preſented by colonel Purry, in 1721, to the duke of Newcaſtle, then ſecretary of ſtate to George the firſt, king of Great Britain; giving an account of advantages incidental to the latitude of South-Carolina.

juſtices of the peace; theſe latter incurring a fine of £.100, currency, for ſo doing; but the ſame is not enforced againſt them. Licenſes for marriage, are more formal than neceſſary; for as there is no law directing ſuch licenſe to be firſt obtained; a marriage is equally lawful without it.

Charitable Societies.

Many charitable ſocieties are eſtabliſhed throughout the ſtate, tending to ameliorate the misfortunes of humanity; and entitling the inhabitants of Carolina to the character which they have long enjoyed, of being humane, benevolent, and patriotic.

Among theſe, the *South-Carolina Society* claims the firſt mention; as well on account of the direction of its energies, as for its early origin. It was, formerly, only a ſmall meeting of citizens, who, once or twice a week, aſſembled at a public tavern. The idea ſoon aroſe, of contributing ſomething for a public ſtock; and as that increaſed, of employing it for charitable purpoſes. Hence the origin of this ſociety; which, from the contributions, being a ſum of money called *two bitts*, became known by the appellation of the *two bitt club*. Its aim being honorable, many reſpectable citizens aſſociated themſelves with it: and, although in the year 1739, its common ſtock was only £.30 10*s.* 10*d.* ſterling, it nevertheleſs ſoon increaſed, both in numbers and riches, to an aſtoniſhing degree; comprehending, in the year 1770, three hundred and ſixty members; and poſſeſſing a capital of more than £.7500 ſterling. In the year 1751, an act of the legiſlature was paſſed, incorporating the ſame, by the ſtyle of *South-Carolina Society*; ſince which period it has continued to increaſe in reſpectability and riches, to the preſent day; now poſſeſſing a capital of near £.20,000, ſterling. From this fund unfortunate families, of its deceaſed members, are ſupported; and their children receive ſuitable educations, enabling them to become uſeful in ſociety.

In

In the year 1790, an ordinance was paſſed by the legiſlature of this ſtate, for the erection and eſtabliſhment of an orphan-houſe, in Charleſton. The object of its bounty was immediately carried into execution; houſes were hired; and many poor children received immediate ſupport and education. In 1792, the building for the orphan-houſe was commenced, agreeably to a plan made for the ſame, by Mr. Thomas Bennet: In the year 1794, it was finiſhed; and on the 18th of October, being the anniverſary of the inſtitution, poſſeſſion was taken of the ſame; and the children were transferred to it from the hired houſes, in which, before that time, they had partook of their country's beneficence. The annual expence of this eſtabliſhment, for proviſions, clothing, wood, &c. is about 13,342 dollars: and ſince its inſtitution, nine hundred and forty-one boys, and 544 girls, have been entered on the books of its proceedings. The boys are here ſupported and educated until fourteen years of age, and are taught reading, writing, and arithmetic: the girls are ſupported and educated until twelve years of age, and are taught the ſame; beſides ſewing and ſpinning. They are then indented and transferred over to ſome ſuitable citizen, for a term of ſervice; and bid fair to become honeſt and induſtrious citizens. Theſe children, thus bound out, are diſtributed into nine claſſes; one of which is aſſigned to each commiſſioner of the orphan-houſe, who viſits them occaſionally; and ſees that proper attention is paid to them, by the perſons to whom they are indented. The girls, of this inſtitution, ſpin and card as much cotton (which is given the inſtitution by charitable perſons) as ſupplies both the boys and girls with ſummer clothes. And, on every Sunday morning, a ſuitable diſcourſe is read to the children, by one of the commiſſioners in rotation; at which time they repeat their catechiſm: And in the afternoon of that day, divine ſervice is performed, by ſome one of the miniſters of

the

the goſpel from the city, or parts adjacent. For the further improvement of theſe children of their country, a chapel is erected within the grounds attached to the orphan-houſe; which it is hoped, will not only be highly advantageous to them, in having divine ſervice performed therein, at regular and ſtated times; but will alſo, be a great accommodation to the citizens in that part of the city. This meritorious inſtitution, is immediately under the direction of nine commiſſioners, choſen for that purpoſe; but who are, nevertheleſs, under the control of the city council, compoſed of the intendant and wardens.

Upon principles of benevolence are, alſo, the St. Andrew's, Fellowſhip, German Friendly, Mechanic, Mount Sion, Hibernian, Gemiloth Haſadin, and Maſonic, Societies, in the city of Charleſton; and many others are inſtituted in different parts of the ſtate.

Literature.

The literature of the ſtate, is by no means arrived at that point of reſpectability, which the energies of government might have aſſiſted in accompliſhing. Before the American war, the citizens of Carolina were too much prejudiced in favour of Britiſh manners, cuſtoms, and knowledge, to imagine that elſewhere, than in England, any thing of advantage could be obtained. For reaſons alſo, of ſtate, perhaps, this prejudice was encouraged by the mother country; and hence the children of opulent perſons were ſent there for education, while attempts for ſupporting ſuitable ſeminaries of learning in this ſtate, were not ſufficiently encouraged and promoted. It was enough, perhaps, with that government, if the leading men in this ſtate, were well informed, and were attached to European manners, and cuſtoms, by pleaſures enjoyed, and by friendſhip commenced, during the period of a collegiate education. For the maſs of the people, governmental

views might be better promoted, by keeping them in a ſtate of ignorance. Hence, thoſe who could not enter into this expenſive mode of acquiring knowledge, received their education in a grammar ſchool; beyond which, their ſtudies ſeldom exceeded. From hence, they either began the ſtudy of the learned profeſſions; or commenced buſineſs in ſome active line, which ſeldom invited them to improve the opportunities they had received. During the American war, however, and ſince the peace of 1783, young men have been ſent to colleges in the northern and eaſtern ſtates of this union, for finiſhing their education; after having previouſly ſtudied ſome of the claſſics in this ſtate, in a grammar ſchool. And, whatever have been the attempts to place theſe ſources of education on a better footing; as yet they deſerve no higher appellation than grammar ſchools. In Charleſton, there is no want of them; and it is ſuppoſed, as far as the objects which they have in view extend, they are ſuited to the education of boys, until the time when they ought to receive a collegiate education. In Georgetown, Beaufort, Camden, and ſome few other parts of the ſtate, there are ſimilar ſchools; but in general, there is great want of them, particularly in the interior parts of the country. And of thoſe few, which are occaſionally met with, their regulations are on no uniform plan, and are otherwiſe inadequate to the wants and reſources of the neighbouring farmers. Hence the children of many people, are brought up in a manner unbecoming the ſituation, which as citizens of a free government, they are entitled to enjoy. Of late, however, ſome grammar ſchools have been eſtabliſhed of local nature, in a few parts of the ſtate; and it is farther hoped, that the good ſenſe of our legiſlature, will direct appropriations for eſtabliſhing ſuitable public ſchools throughout the ſtate.

At preſent ſix colleges are incorporated in the ſtate; but as four of their incorporations are unſupported by

ſuitable

ſuitable funds, ſo they have never anſwered the end propoſed. Two colleges, however, bid fair to be honorable to the ſtate; provided the ſame generous principle, which influenced the legiſlature to originate them, ſhall not be withdrawn by ill-timed parſimony, or by jealous oppoſition. Theſe are the Beaufort, and South-Carolina colleges. The Beaufort college, by the law of its incorporation, paſſed in 1795, was endowed with all confiſcated and eſcheated property in Beaufort diſtrict, accruing to the ſtate, to the amount of five thouſand pounds, ſterling; and alſo all vacant lots in the town of Beaufort. Theſe laſt have lately been ſold to a conſiderable amount; producing funds, which have enabled the truſtees already, to build the preſident's houſe, and to enter into contract for erecting the college; which, it is hoped, will be finiſhed in the courſe of the enſuing year. It is ſituated in the town of Beaufort, on a healthy and pleaſant ſituation; eaſy of acceſs to the citizens, from the ſea coaſts of this ſtate, Georgia, and the Weſt-Indies; and, ſhould it riſe into reſpectability, will, in all probability, receive ſupport from thoſe and other places. The *South-Carolina College*, was incorporated in the year 1801: fifty thouſand dollars are appropriated for building the ſame; beſides ſix thouſand dollars yearly, for paying the ſalaries of the faculty of the ſaid college, and for its further ſupport. It is to be built in the town of Columbia; plans are already approved of for the ſame; and ſuch meaſures are taken by the board of truſtees, as it is hoped will go far towards finiſhing the building in the enſuing year. His excellency the governor, his honor the lieutenant governor, the honorable the preſident of the ſenate, and the ſpeaker of the houſe of repreſentatives; the honorable the aſſociate judges, and the judges of the courts of equity are, *ex officio*, truſtees of this laudable inſtitution; together with thirteen others in nomination, for the term of four years. A

board, ſo reſpectable, will neceſſarily greatly influence the advancement of this inſtitution. An advancement not promoted by local views, or party prejudices; but ſpringing from the united voice of an enlightened legiſlature; projected as a rallying point of union, friendſhip and learning, for the youth from all parts of the ſtate. May the kindeſt favor of Heaven ſmile on this national undertaking—may no envious oppoſition diſturb its progreſs—and may the thanks of a grateful people remain with all thoſe, who have been, or ſhall be, inſtrumental in eſtabliſhing and ſupporting this inſtitution, equally honorable to their heads and their hearts.

Modes of Living, Character and Diverſions.

Education having a natural influence on the modes of living, character, and diverſions of a people; a diverſity in theſe reſpects prevails throughout the ſtate, in proportion as citizens are removed from ſources of urbanity, and civilization. Carolinians, are charged with a behaviour, favouring too much of the haughty and ſupercilious. If any be ſo in this ſtate, however great their reſpectability and learning, a portion of odium neceſſarily would attach to them on that account; but ſhould they have no reſpectability, or learning, (if any there ſhould be,) and in riches ſuppoſe theſe defects to be compenſated; they would never fail meeting with deſerved contempt. Independence, with them, may have been taken for haughtineſs, and frankneſs in language, and behaviour, for ſuperciliouſneſs; but all ſtrangers, who viſit our ſhores, muſt bear witneſs to the politeneſs and civility, which render the acquaintance of Carolinians infinitely agreeable. That ſubtle cunning, which, between individuals, is in ſome countries conſtantly on the watch to delude or betray, has no part in the Carolinian character; nor do politics draw impaſſable lines between friends, or mar thoſe pleaſures of acquaintance, which they wiſh to indulge.

With

With each other, the Carolinians are polite and affable; not reſenting things as affronts, which are not offered as ſuch. But the moment an idea to the contrary is entertained, the inſult is reſented, and ſometimes ends in a duel between the parties. Where theſe are fairly fought, agreeably to the terms of the duel, the parties have never, yet, been puniſhed; and have, in general, been acquitted by the jury trying them. And when they have brought in a verdict of manſlaughter againſt the perſon arraigned; he has always, hitherto, received the executive pardon. To this may be aſcribed many forbearings, which take place between individuals, rather than reſort to this laſt extremity; and hence, the public papers do not teem with mutual ſlander, and provocation, againſt perſons, to the diſgrace of the parties concerned, and the general amuſement of the public, at large; as may be ſeen in ſome countries, where the preſs is free, and theſe meaſures are prevented by rigorous penalties.

Among the richer part of the community of this ſtate, the modes of living are ſimilar to thoſe of the ſame rank, in European nations. Like them, they enter into the change of faſhions; perhaps directed by many of their whims, and influenced by many of their follies. Their equipages are coſtly and numerous, their ſervants many; and hoſpitality, throughout the ſtate, is known to be a national virtue. This, however, has ſuffered ſome injury, particularly in the lower country; by the flood of diſſipation and extravagance, which has of late years been introduced into the ſtate; and which has, in ſome meaſure, altered that hoſpitable affection, into a more ceremonious and vain parade.

The middle and lower claſs of people, are plain and decent in their manners; and friendly in their intercourſe amongſt themſelves, or with travellers. They poſſeſs a ſufficient competence to make them independent, and a ſufficient independence to render them happy.

They

They have not yet forgotten the troubles they went through, during our revolutionary war; and the names of thoſe who were active in the ſame, either in the cabinet or the field, are often the ſubject of their converſations.

In general, the Carolinians are portly, active, regularly featured, and fair: the lower claſs of people, in the country, have often ſallow complexions; induced partly by occaſional ill health, and by eating much ſalt or ſmoaked meat, and but little vegetables. To account for this colour, by their different reſidences in the ſtate, either in high or low land; is what does not ſufficiently appear, by actual obſervation. Neither does it appear, that on the low lands of the Carolinas and of Georgia, the complexion of the poor and labouring claſſes of the people, "degenerate to a complexion, that is *but "a few ſhades lighter than that of the Iroquois;*" or, that "ſo thin and meagre is the habit of the poor, and "of the *overſeers* of their ſlaves, that frequently their "limbs appear to have a diſproportioned length to the "body; and the ſhape of the ſkeleton, is evidently "diſcernible through the ſkin." Yet, all this, has been aſſerted by doctor Smith, when vice-preſident of Princeton college, New-Jerſey, in an eſſay, which he has publiſhed, reſpecting the complexion and figure in the human ſpecies.* At the ſame time, that we agree with the doctor, in the principle which he has endeavoured to ſupport, viz. "that all mankind have origi-"nally deſcended from one pair; and that a difference "of complexion is only produced by change of ſitua-"tion, and a combination of other circumſtances;" we cannot aſſent to what is above mentioned by him, reſpecting the inhabitants of South-Carolina. The doctor has never been in this ſtate; how then, has he been able to give this unpleaſant, and degrading account, of ſome of her inhabitants? It could only have been by

* *Smith on the human ſpecies*, 8vo. pages 38 and 40.

by information; not from Carolinians, for they are better informed; but by ſtrangers, who, to uſe the doctors own words, "judge of things, of men, and of manners, under the influence of habits and ideas, framed "in a different climate, and a different ſtate of ſociety; "or, they infer general and erroneous concluſions "from ſingle and miſtaken facts, viewed through that "prejudice, which previous habits always form in "common minds."* The doctor ſays, "it is a ſhame, "for philoſophy, at this day, to be ſwallowing the falſe-"hoods, and accounting for the abſurdities of ſailors." He would have done well, alſo, in keeping clear of a error, into which philoſophers are apt to fall; which is, to reaſon from aſſumed facts, in order to ſupport favorite principles. Had he done this, he might have been ſatisfied to ſupport his reaſonings, from the ſituation of different nations, as being nearer to, or retired from the torrid zone; and might have introduced other equally ingenious concluſions; without aſſimilating the poor of this ſtate to the Iroquois, or our overſeers to ſkeletons. However, this was not attended to, in ſupporting a favorite principle; which is, that as one approaches the equator, the complexion becomes darker. We do not diſpute this aſſertion; on the contrary, we believe it may be true, under certain influences. But we deny, that the gradation is ſo viſible in America, as to afford matter for certain obſervations. One would think, that the buſineſs of overſeeing, in theſe ſouthern ſtates, were a *metier*, or *trade* handed down from father to ſon, in a line of unbroken deſcent; in order to agree to the doctor's poſition, of their limbs being diſproportioned to their body, and of the ſhape of their ſkeleton being diſcernable through their ſkin. For he ſays, "colour, and figure, may be "ſtyled habits of the body. Like other habits they "are created, not by great and ſudden impreſſions; "but

* *Smith on the human ſpecies*, page 137.

"but by continual, and almoſt imperceptible touches. "Of habits both of mind and body, nations are ſuſcep- "tible, as well as individuals. They are tranſmitted "to offſpring, and augmented by inheritance."*

If any perſon ſhould have ſeen any thing of the kind in this ſtate, from whom the doctor obtained this curious information, it could only have been ſome one of the poorer claſs, who are generally in the habit of wearing clothes, extremely diſproportionate to their ſize; and which, by hanging around them in loose folds, might to an ingenious, and eccentric traveller, have given the idea, of a diſproportionate ſkeleton. So, alſo, a countenance deformed with ſickneſs, and diſcoloured with bile, might alſo have brought to his imagination, the complexion of an Iroquois. The fact is, that ſome of the overſeers, and poor people, (as well as other reſidents) in the lower parts of this ſtate, are occaſionally viſited by agues and intermittent fevers, during the autumn; which, not only alter their healthy appearance, but diſpoſe their ſyſtem more readily to ſhew appearances of bile and changes of viſage. But, when theſe diſorders are removed, the complexion, as in other countries, becomes clear; and the body vigorous. And many are the inſtances of overſeers, who by happy induſtry, are enabled to tread in higher walks of life; and to remove from that ſituation, which, the doctor aſſerts, ſhews diſproportionate limbs, and diſcernible ſkeletons.

Like poliſhed cities of other countries, Charleſton, offers a variety of amuſements to the enjoyments of its citizens. Plays and concerts, are regularly performed therein, during the winter; and, in ſummer, a Vaux-hall has been eſtabliſhed with ſome ſucceſs. Dancing, throughout the ſtate, is a favorite amuſement; and the ladies of South-Carolina, are ſaid to excel in this elegant exerciſe. In the retired parts of the country, the amuſements

* *Smith on the human species*, page 20.

amuſements are few; conſiſting of dancing, horſe racing, ball playing, and rifle ſhooting. At different places, in the upper country, one occaſionally meets ball-alleys, which are reſorted to by young men, for playing at fives. Horſe racing, with them, is more diſcountenanced than formerly; the people having become more induſtrious, and attentive to family concerns. At rifle ſhooting, they are particularly expert; and in ſome caſes find it much to their advantage. Inſtead of articles being ſold at vendue, they are often ſhot for, by rifle ſhooters, at a ſmall price each ſhot; which is more uſeful and honorable than the raffling mode, uſed often times in the lower country, for the alteration of property: of courſe, the moſt expert markſman, will be ſure to have the firſt choice. They generally ſhoot at a mark, about the ſize of a dollar; and he who does not ſtrike the centre of it, or nearly ſo, will come in for no part of the reward. In this manner it is common to give notice, that on a certain day, a beef is to be ſhot for; the beſt ſhot having the firſt choice of any piece of the beef. And inſtances often occur, where one or two men have taken the whole beef; although thirty or forty competitors (good markſmen, alſo) have hit the mark; but have not ſtruck the centre. Theſe amuſements have an happy tendency in qualifying the inhabitants to activity and ſkill, in defending their own, and the public rights of their country. And although a riding maſter be ſeldom known in Carolina; yet her citizens are famed for excellent horſemanſhip; and make their way through thick woods, with ſurprizing diſpatch. This is effected, by allowing the boys, at the age of ſeven or eight years, to commence riding, either to ſchool, or elſewhere; and ſoon after they are allowed the uſe of a gun, which makes them excellent markſmen. A good rifleman, with a fair ſhot, will be ſure of a deer, or wild turkey, at one hundred and fifty yards: and an huntſman, with a ſmooth barrelled gun, will kill a deer at his

utmoſt ſpeed, at the diſtance of near one hundred yards. In the lower country, deer-hunting is the favorite amuſement of the country gentlemen. For this purpoſe, they are in the habits of aſſociating in hunting clubs, once a fortnight or month; beſides partaking of it otherwiſe. The bays and woods afford a great plenty of this game; and when the deer are rouſed by the hounds, they are either ſhot down immediately, by the gentlemen who attend on either ſide of the bays; or they meet their fate, at the different ſtands by which the deer direct their courſe; and to which the huntſmen had previouſly repaired. Double barrelled guns are moſtly uſed in theſe caſes, loaded with buck ſhot; and ſometimes with ſingle ball. And ſo excellent is the ſkill of many perſons, accuſtomed to this mode of hunting, that a deer has been often killed by each barrel of the gun, as ſoon as they could be ſucceſſively diſcharged. Sometiines the deer are ſeen in flocks of eight or ten in number; and as many as four or five have been killed in a ſingle hunting of a few hours. The country gentlemen do not enter much into the ſport of fowling, Carolinians generally preferring riding, to walking; and when game of this kind is wanted, for family uſe, they, for the moſt part, ſend out a ſervant to procure it.

Race courſes are made in ſeveral parts of the ſtate; and at particular times of the year, the citizens and country gentlemen, take great pleaſure in theſe ſports; hence a deſire of raiſing good horſes is excited, and the breed is much improving throughout the country. The Charleſton races, whether for the large concourſe of people, handſome equipages, or ſpeed of the racing horſes, are ſuppoſed to be unequalled by any in America. The race courſe is about a mile and an half without the city, on a level piece of ground, encloſed with a ſuitable railing, and is full one mile around. Of late years, four mile heats have been run on this courſe, for large ſums, by American raiſed horſes; the heats being performed

performed in eight minutes and fifteen ſeconds. Theſe races are under the direction of a jockey club; by whoſe rules the racing is directed; and from whoſe funds, the purſes, which are run for, are prepared. They take place in February; at which time, a great aſſemblage of people is promoted in the city; making it one of the gayeſt ſeaſons of the year. Should a ſtranger be deſirous of viſiting this place, it would be adviſeable for him to ſuit his viſit to this period. He will, thereby, not only have an opportunity of partaking in all the winter amuſements; but will alſo meet with many particular characters, to whom he may have letters; as they are, for the moſt part, in the city for a few weeks at this ſeaſon.

This work is at length brought to a concluſion; agreeably to the plan propoſed. To the liberal and candid I freely ſubmit it; not doubting, but their animadverſions, reſpecting its contents, will be directed by moderation and propriety. That its errors will be corrected with good nature; or its omiſſions be noted with politeneſs.—To others, I can only ſay, it is much eaſier to deſtroy, than to build; to defame, than to praiſe. Their cenſures, malevolently given, will not injure the good intention, which has influenced this compoſition: Nor, although I ſhould even have failed, will the attempt, which I have made, to recite the happy progreſs of my native country, be the leſs honorable.

APPENDIX.

NOTE I. Pages 33 and 39.

IF, from what has been already ſaid, reſpecting the rivers of South-Carolina, we purſue a further enquiry reſpecting them; it will be found, that partaking of the ſame laws of nature, which influence the waters of the Nile, the Rhone, the Ganges, &c. like them, they form Deltas, or iſlands, at their mouths, equally fertile.

Of ſuch are the iſlands ſcattered along the mouths of the Savannah, Ediſto, Santee, Black, Pedee, and Waccamaw rivers; where the crop never fails: but produces abundantly, to the vaſt emolument of the planter. Occaſionally, when ditches are ſunk in ſome of theſe lands, roots and trunks of large trees preſent themſelves, three or four feet below the ſurface. Theſe evidences, with others which offer themſelves, have induced the opinion that the lower parts of this ſtate, were once covered by the ocean. In like manner, the ſame effects are perceived in other countries; and the cauſes more fortunately known. Should one be told, that the Delta of the Nile, and many leagues above it, was formerly waſhed by the waves of the Mediterranean-ſea, where now the utmoſt fruitfulneſs appears; doubts would ariſe, until the fact were proven. But, when that appeared aſcertained, by the authority of philoſophers, who wrote

centuries

centuries ago, and by monuments, which time has not deſtroyed; he would be pleaſed to acknowledge the ſame harmony of nature, wherever it occurred. Shells, and marine ſubſtances, on lands far removed from the ſea, would blaze forth new truths; and ſtrengthen ſtill more the conviction, which was impreſſed on him. He would, in this ſtate, find large oyſter and other petrified ſhells, ſixty and eighty miles from the ſea; and would trace them from Santee to Savannah-river. In Egypt he could find them diſtant one hundred and ſixty miles from the Mediterranean, upon the ſmall hills bordering on the Nile, beyond the plains of Grand Cairo, Memphis, and Dachhour*. And, in South-America, he might aſcend the higheſt ſummits in the univerſe; and, on the Andes, trace theſe teſtimonies of ſome great operation of nature. If then, nature be conſiſtent in her principles of action, theſe ſhells, near the Nile, and in this ſtate, were placed there by the ſame cauſes: And, as a dereliction of waters has been aſcertained in the firſt inſtance, there is no reaſon why it ſhould be diſputed in the laſt. This poſition being allowed; it may not be unpleaſant to bring into one view, ſome changes which have happened to the Nile, as ſpecimens of ſimilar ones, which have, more or leſs, taken place reſpecting our large rivers. In the time of Mœris, who lived five hundred years before the Trojan war, the Delta was in its infancy; eight cubits were ſufficient to overflow it entirely. They rowed over it in boats; and the buildings were on artificial mounts, reſembling the iſlands of the Ægean ſea. In the age of Herodotus, fifteen cubits were neceſſary to overflow the lower Egypt; but the Nile, at that time, inundated the country for the ſpace of two days journey, to the right and left of the Delta. Under the Roman empire, ſixteen cubits produced ſimilar effects. And, when the Arabs governed, their writers ſpeak of ſeventeen, as the moſt favorable height.

* *Savary's letters on Egypt*, vol. I, page 399.

height. The ſtandard of abundance, at preſent (1777) is eighteen cubits; but lower Egypt is no longer overflowed: the inundation goes no further than Grand Cairo, and the neighbouring country. The Nile, however, often riſes to two and twenty cubits (thirty-three feet)* I have twice made the tour of the Delta, during the time of inundation, ſince I have been in Egypt; and have even croſſed it by the canal of Menouf. The river, though full to the brim, in the great branches of Roſetta and Damieta, and thoſe which run through the interior part of the country, only overflowed the land, where it laid low; or where banks had been raiſed to ſtop its waters, and throw them over the rice fields. Thus, in the ſpace of 3,284 years, the Delta has riſen fourteen cubits (twenty-one feet.) Yet we muſt not believe the conjectures of thoſe travellers, who ſuppoſed the iſland will become higher, and incapable of cultivation. Being indebted for its encreaſe, to the mud, which the courſe of the Nile carried with it, and annually depoſited. When it ceaſes to be inundated, this effect muſt likewiſe ceaſe. It has been demonſtrated, that culture is not ſufficient to raiſe land.—Thus, ſpeaks Mr. Savary, in his letters on Egypt; and, in following him through the above deſcription, many ſtriking ſimilarities are obſerved, to the Delta's at the mouths of our rivers; inducing an idea, that they are equally fertile. Droughts do not affect them; becauſe, at ſpring tides they can be overflowed; water does not injure them; becauſe, with each ebb, the ſluices gives it vent into the river. And, it is only once, perhaps, in a century, when an inundation in theſe times flows over them; and even that reſts on them but a few days. In addition to this, they are nearly in the ſame latitude with the Deltas of Egypt; and actually produce the ſame

* *This height is about the riſe of large freſhes, in the upper branches of Pedee, Santee, and Savannah rivers.*

ſame grain (rice) with it.—*See* further obſervations on the floods and alluvions of rivers, particularly of the Nile, and its Delta; in *Rennel's Herodotus, section* XVIII.

NOTE II. Page 93.

IN the mean time, the Britiſh forces before Charleſtown, were not the only enemies the public had to oppoſe, in arms. The deſign, and time of the attack of South-Carolina having been ſettled; Mr. Stuart ſent the neceſſary inſtructions to Mr. Cameron, in the Cherokee nation. He, forgetful of his engagements to Mr. Williamſon, privately diſpoſed the Cherokee to hoſtilities. A day was fixed for the commencement of their ravages; as a diverſion, in favor of the attack, to be made upon the ſea coaſt. Although every endeavour had been uſed, by this ſtate, to conciliate the affections of thoſe Indians, and they had been uniform, in their appearances of peace; yet the proper attentions had not been wanting, to provide againſt their breach of faith. For this purpoſe, a number of men, had been ſtationed along the weſtern frontier, for the ſecurity of the people. But war being now in the heads of the Indians; their ardor was no longer to be reſtrained: and, although they were yet giving aſſurances, as uſual, of peace; on the firſt of July, ten days before the time appointed, they ſuddenly attacked the frontiers of Georgia, and the two Carolinas. Maſſacreing, without diſtinction of age or ſex, ſuch perſons as fell into their hands; a few only excepted, who were made priſoners. As yet, the action of the twenty-eighth of June, had not been heard of in the back country; they only knew, that a powerful Britiſh force,

force, by ſea and land, had invaded Charleſtown; and, that the diſaffected in their neighbourhood, only waited to act in ſupport of the king's troops, upon their gaining any advantage. In addition to this, the Indian irruption; and (as they ſoon found) that aided by a junction of ſome of the diſaffected; ſeemed to threaten them with certain ruin.

The conſternation of the people, on this occaſion, is not to be deſcribed. They were almoſt deſtitute of arms and ammunition; having ſold the beſt of them to the public, for arming the rifle regiments and rangers. Nor was the public able, at this time, to furniſh them with any conſiderable quantity of ammunition. They ran into little ſtockade forts for ſafety; and it was, with the utmoſt difficulty, that colonel Williamſon could collect a body of men for their protection. On the third of July, however, he left his houſe, with only forty men; taking a ſtation, about ſix miles above captain Pickens's fort. On the eighth, he muſtered two hundred and twenty-two, and encamped at Hog-ſkin-creek; where he remained until the ſixteenth; when being four hundred and fifty ſtrong, he advanced to Barker's-creek. Thus we have ſome idea of the panic among the people; when in a populous part of the country, and in time of the moſt eminent danger, in ſixteen days five hundred men could not be collected. But now, an action had taken place; which in ſome degree re-animated their ſpirits. Some people had taken ſhelter in an old fort, called Lyndley's Fort, near Rayborn-creek; which eighty-eight Indians, and one hundred and two white men, marched to attack; they commenced their attack on the garriſon, at one o'clock in the morning, of July the fifteenth; but fortunately for its ſafety, major Downes with one hundred and fifty men, had arrived there the evening before, in his way to join colonel Williamſon. The engagement continued until day light; when the ene-

my

my fled. They were purſued by the garriſon, and thirteen white men were taken priſoners; who were generally painted as Indians. This repulſe, awed the diſaffected into a peaceable conduct; and the news of the action of Fort Moultrie, on the twenty eighth of June, arriving immdiately after this affair; their deſigns were cruſhed in their breaſts: and the friends of freedom were enabled to join colonel Williamſon. We left him, on the ſixteenth of July, with four hundred and fifty men; and having received ſupplies from Charleſton, and his numbers being encreaſed, he, on the twenty ninth of July, encamped at Twenty-three mile creek; with ſix hundred and eighty four men of his own regiment, three hundred and ſeventeen of colonel Williams's, two rifle companies, and a detachment from Fort Charlotte of twenty men; amounting in the whole to eleven hundred and fifty-one.

From this camp, Williamſon ſent ſpies; who returned with two white priſoners; and with accounts, that Cameron was then encamped at Occnore creek, about thirty miles diſtant, with ſome white men, and the Eſeneka Indians, who had abandoned their town. Upon this, about ſix o'clock in the evening of July thirty-firſt; he marched with three hundred and thirty men, on horſe-back, to ſurprize Cameron; taking the priſoners to conduct him; and telling them, they ſhould be put to death, the inſtant they were found to deceive. The river Keowee lay in his way; and he could paſs, only, by the ford at Eſeneka. He began his march, and continued it, without any flanking parties, or advanced guard; and thus proceeded to Eſeneka. But, on coming up to the firſt houſes, they were, to their aſtoniſhment, received with a firing, both in front and in flank; from behind a fence, along which they were marching. For the Indians having been apprized of his approach, had returned to their town; and had formed an ambuſh in this place. The

unexpectedneſs of the attack, the time of it, and the manner of its execution, all combining together, made the moſt ſevere impreſſion on the troops. Williamſon's horſe was ſhot down, under him. Mr. Salvador fell by his ſide, under three wounds. The army ſcattered, and diſmounted. All, was now, a ſcene of confuſion. The enemy kept up a conſtant fire, from their defences, which the retiring troops returned with random ſhot; as dangerous to their friends, who were willing to advance againſt the enemy, as to the enemy themſelves. At this critical time; colonel Hammond exerted himſelf to ſtop ſo ruinous a fire. He at length ſucceeded, and rallied about twenty men, whom he directed to reſerve their fire. Then marching up to the fence, and pouring in their fire on the Indians, they jumped over and charged them. The Indians immediately fled, having one killed, and three wounded; and the action was at an end. Mr. Salvador, who had received three wounds, and had been ſcalped, died in a few minutes; and three other men in a few hours after; fourteen wounded men were ſent back to the ſettlements. At day break, Williamſon fired the town on the eaſt ſide of the river; but the men were ſo ſhocked, at the ſight of the dead and wounded, that they could not be prevailed to paſs the river, to fire the houſes on the other ſide. There was a ford, about a mile below, and ſixty choſen men were ſent there to croſs the river. At their arrival there, they abſolutely refuſed to enter the river; and returned to the main body; the troops continuing poſitive in their refuſal to enter the river. In this extremity, lieutenant colonel Hammond, the ſecond in command, declared, aloud, that he would attempt to croſs the river, if any one would ſhew him the ford. Three perſons offered to accompany him. They croſſed the river immediately. The army crouded after. And having arrived on the oppoſite ſhore, it was at once demonſtrated, that they had

had left not only their fears, but their prudence behind. For, as on the other ſide there was no getting them to advance; now, they univerſally diſperſed for two or three miles, along the river; and there was no keeping them together. So eaſily do men paſs from extreme caution, to extreme imprudence. They now burnt the houſes on the weſt ſide, as they had done on the eaſtern ſide of the river, and deſtroyed all the proviſions on the ground; computed at ſix thouſand buſhels of Indian corn, beſides peaſe, &c.

Theſe things being done, colonel Williamſon immediately retreated to join his camp, at Twenty-three mile creek; as well, leſt Cameron learning his ſmall force, might be induced to attack him with a ſuperior one; as that he expected to be joined by detachments from colonel's Neal and Thomas's regiments. He reached his camp the next day; and immediately ordered the whole to advance. The army encamped that night (Auguſt ſecond) at Eighteen mile creek. Continuing to advance, he ſent off detatchments to lay waſte and deſtroy; ſo, that by the fifteenth of Auguſt, all the lower Indian towns and ſettlements were deſtroyed.

The army having been collected at a ſudden call; was badly provided with clothes, and proviſions. The enemy were checked in their career; and the troops imagining they had procured preſent ſafety to their families, were elated with ſucceſs; and adopted the idea of carrying the war through the whole Cherokee nation, on this ſide of the Apalachean mountains. As a preparatory ſtep, however, they concluded to return home, the better to provide themſelves for ſuch an expedition. On the ſixteenth of Auguſt, ſix hundred men marched forward to Eſeneka, there to wait the return of their comrades, and to keep the enemy at bay; erecting in its neighbourhood a fort, which was called Fort Rutledge. The army having re-aſſembled,

on the thirteenth of September, colonel Williamſon left three hundred men to occupy Fort Rutledge, and advanced on the Cherokee, with the remainder of his army, conſiſting of two thouſand men. The number of the Cherokee warriors, at this time, were three hundred and fifty-ſix of the lower towns; nine hundred and eight of the middle ſettlements; and ſeven hundred and fifty-ſeven of the overhills; amounting, in the whole, to two thouſand and twenty one fighting men.

Upon the breaking out of this Indian war, while this ſtate was collecting an army, application was made to North-Carolina and Virginia, to co-operate with our forces. Each of thoſe ſtates raiſed an army; the firſt to act in conjunction with us, on this ſide of the Apalachean mountains; and the laſt, to act againſt the Overhill Cherokee. But colonel Williamſon had deſtroyed all the lower ſettlements before the North-Carolina forces, under General Rutherford, took the field. However, Williamſon agreed upon a day, and place, for joining their forces. The idea of uniting both armies, had been adopted, on a principle that nothing leſs than their united force, was equal to reduce the middle ſettlements, and vallies. It was now found, that either army was ſufficient. Rutherford was already laying waſte the middle ſettlements; and was preparing to enter the vallies at the north end; which, of conſequence, would force the Indians to retreat by Choti, at the other extremity of the vallies; a point eaſily acceſſible to our army; which, by advancing in this route, would eaſily check the Cherokee in their retreat. All theſe things Col. Hammond repreſented to Col. Williamſon; but he ſaid, he could not break his engagement with Rutherford; nor, could he ever forgive himſelf, if by doing ſo, he ſhould not be at hand to aid him in any diſtreſs. Williamſon conſequently marched to meet him in the middle ſettlements. But Rutherford not waiting for him, attempted to penetrate into the vallies,

lies. His guides loſt him in the mountains; and his proviſions failing, he was returning home, when Williamſon met him at Canucca, in the middle ſettlements, on the eighteenth of September, ten days after the appointed time.

Colonel Williamſon having completed the deſtruction of the vallies; attempting, on the nineteenth of September, to enter the mountainous paſſage at Noewee creek, fell into an ambuſcade of the enemy. The army had entered a narrow open valley, encloſed on each ſide, by ſteep and lofty mountains; terminated by others, equally difficult. Theſe heights were occupied by twelve hundred Indians; nor were they diſcovered, until the front of the army had begun to aſcend the height, which terminated the valley. Here, the enemy finding themſelves diſcovered, poured in a fire from all quarters. The army inſtantly recoiled, and fell into utter confuſion. In this extremity, colonel Hammond again exerted himſelf; cauſing detachments to file off, to gain, if poſſible, the eminences above the Indians, and turn their flanks. In the mean time, lieutenant Hampton, with twenty men, had bravely advanced upon the enemy; while the main advanced guard of one hundred men, were retreating by him. Hampton clambered on, calling out "*loaded guns advance, empty guns fall down and load;*" and being joined by about thirty men more, preſſed deſperately on the enemy. They could not withſtand the ſhock, and inſtantly fled on all ſides; the army, being thus reſcued from a total defeat. From hence they continued their march; and on the twenty third of Septemtember arrived in the vallies. Advancing, they now deſtroyed all in their way, penetrating through the vallies by Choti. And, on the ſeventh of October, the army returned to Fort Rutledge, having deſtroyed all the Cherokee ſettlements, caſtward of the Apalache-

an

an mountains. The next day, colonel Williamſon placed a garriſon, of two hundred men, in that fort; and diſbanded his army.

During theſe expeditions, colonel Williamſon engaged in five ſlight ſkirmiſhes. At Eſeneka, he loſt four men, who died on the ſpot; beſides fourteen others wounded, of whom one died. At Tomaſſe, ſix were killed, and ſeventeen were wounded, of whom two died. At Tugoloo, four were wounded. At Cheowee, two were killed, and one mortally wounded. At Noewee, fourteen were killed, and thirty-two were wounded, of whom three died. Amounting in the whole to twenty-two killed, eleven mortally wounded, and ſeventy-two ſlightly wounded. The Cherokee, in theſe conflicts, loſt about two hundred men.

It is due, to the troops, who effected this ſervice, to acknowledge, with what patience and labor they ſurmounted the natural difficulties of the country; through which their march was directed. Their route was over pathleſs mountains; whoſe aſcents were ſometimes as ſteep as the roof of an houſe. At other times they marched through woody bottoms, covered with almoſt inpenetrable thickets; and ſo completely enboſomed by ſurrounding mountains, that the rays of the ſun ſcarcely ever reached them. If a pack-horſe miſſed his ſtep, he rolled down, and was torn in pieces before he reached the baſe of the mountain. In this manner did they proceed from the middle ſettlements, to the vallies; a ſpace of about twenty five miles: which the army, although in continual motion, was five days in paſſing. But their fatigue ſecured their health. Not a man, belonging to the camp, died of ſickneſs. Nor was there but one man, who by ſickneſs, was unable to march, and that one but for a few days.

NOTE

NOTE III. Page 94.

SPEECH of William Bull, Jun. Esq. Commissioner from South-Carolina, at the treaty held by Governor George Clinton, at Albany, with the Six Nations, on the 8th of July, 1751.

My Brethren, ye Sachems and Warriors of the Six Nations—

Governor Clinton having kindled a council fire, at Albany, and invited the English governor, and Indians, to it, I am come along way on the great sea, from South-Carolina, to talk with you at it. And, as no governor, or commissioner, from that province, hath ever shaken hands with you at Albany, before; I give you this belt of wampum, to tell you I am glad to see you, and to shake hands with you; that you may know me, and open your ears to hear what I have to say to you.

[*Here, he gave a belt.*]

Brethren,

The governor of South-Carolina intended to have come himself, to see you; but, as there was some bad talks from the Cherokee nation, as if they designed to stop the path by killing and plundering the English traders in that nation; the governor resolved to stay to take care of his people. And, in case any mischief should be done by the Cherokees, immediately to carry war into such of their towns, as should be concerned in it. He has, therefore, sent me, one of the beloved men, to talk for him; and gave me this good talk, which I have in my hand, to deliver in particular from himself to you. He has fixed the great seal to it, that you may know it is a strong talk; for this seal ties every thing strong to which it is fastened. It shall be read to you now, and may be read to your children after you. (*Here the governor of South-Carolina's talk was read.*) Brethren,

with

with this talk, I deliver this belt of wampum, to enforce the matters therein recommended to you.

Brethren,

It makes my heart, and every Engliſh heart, ſorry to ſee Indians, who are friends to the Engliſh, continuing at war with each other; it is almoſt like ſtriking the hatchet into your brethren, the Engliſh. This can be pleaſing only, to our enemies; you, my brethren of the Six Nations, are good friends to all the Engliſh; and, the Catawbas, the Chickeſaws, the Creeks, Cherokees, ſome of the Chactaws, and the ſmall tribes of Indians, living in our, ſettlements, are alſo, good friends to the Engliſh. It is very good, and therefore our deſire, that all the Indians, who are friends to the Engliſh, ſhould be friends to each other; and be included in the ſame bright chain, which holds the Engliſh and the Six United Nations together. I am now come a great way, with the aſſiſtance of the governor of New York, and the commiſſioners from Maſſachuſetts-bay, and Connecticut, to lengthen the old covenant chain, for that purpoſe; and to plant the tree of peace. May it always be green, like the laurel! May its roots grow ſo ſtrong in the earth, that no wind from the great lakes, or great rivers, where the French are ſettled, ſhall be able to blow it down. May its branches ſpread wide in the air, that you the Six Nations, and the allies, may ſit friendly under the ſhadow of it, with the Catawbas, Creeks, Chickeſaws, Chactaws, Cherokees, and the ſmall tribes living in our ſettlements; and there ſmoke together! And, may the hatchet, and all that is paſt, be buried ſo deep under ground, that no croſs perſon, who deſires to dig it up, can find it! Then, the time which you now ſpend, in going to war againſt our Indian brethren, may be ſo fully employed againſt our common enemies, or in hunting; that you may buy plenty of goods for yourſelves, your wives, and your children. This will be very agreeable to the great King George; who, like

like our good Father, is grieved to ſee his children deſtroy each other; but is pleaſed when he ſees them kind one to another. To enforce this propoſal, I give you the broad belt of wampum.

Brethren,

Although South-Carolina is ſo far diſtant from Albany, yet I have brought ſome preſents for you, from that government; which you will accept of, as a teſtimony of the friendſhip, which that province hath for our brethren, the Six Nations; I have them in my care; and they ſhall be delivered when governor Clinton makes his preſents to you. To confirm this promiſe, I give you this ſtring of wampum.

My Brethren, the Sachems, and warriors of the Six Nations,

Ye have heard, what his excellency governor Clinton has ſaid, concerning a peace; what the governor of South-Carolina hath wrote; and alſo, what I have now ſaid; you will hear next, what the chiefs of the Catawbas, who came here with me, will ſay. They come to this council fire, at Albany, to meet you, in order to make peace with you. They know it is the deſire of the Engliſh, that peace ſhould be made between you; and you know, it is the deſire of the Engliſh alſo. To open your ears; I give you this belt of wampum.

At this time the Catawba king, and his chiefs, approached the grand council, ſinging a ſong of peace, their enſigns, or coloured feathers, borne horizontally, and not erected; every one, preſent, admiring their decent dignity and behaviour, as well as the ſolemn air of their ſong. A ſeat was prepared for them, at the right hand of the governor's company. Their two ſingers, with the two feathers, continued their ſong, half fronting to the center of the old Sachems; to whom they addreſſed their ſong, and pointed their feathers; ſhaking their muſical calabaſhes; while the king

of the Catawbas was buſy preparing, and lighting the calumet of peace. The king firſt ſmoaked and preſented it to Hendrick, who gracefully accepted it, and ſmoked. The king, then paſſed the pipe to each Sachem in the front rank; and ſeveral in the ſecond rank reached to receive it from him, to ſmoke alſo. Then the Catawba ſingers ceaſed; and faſtened their feathers, calumets, and calabaſhes to the tent pole; after which the king ſtood up, and advancing forwards, he began his ſpeech to the Six Nations, in the following manner:

Friends,

I laſt year, with the advice of my great men, determined to make a peace with you; and ſet out for that purpoſe; but was taken ſick by the way, which hindered me. The ſame reſolution remained in my heart; and the governor of Carolina agreeing with me, conſented to ſend a veſſel to New York, that we might meet you here at this treaty; which greatly rejoiced me. And when I came away, my towns all ſhook hands with me, and deſired me, for them, to make a peace; and I give this belt, with all my towns upon it, ſignifying, that they all join in my deſire.

We are all friends with the Engliſh, and deſire to be ſo with our brethren, the Six Nations. And as ſome of your people are now out, that do no know of the peace; when they are all returned, and the path clear and ſafe, I will come to your towns and houſes, and ſmoke with you, as I would in my own! The king then, and after him the other Catawbas, ſhook hands with the Six Nations; to which the Six Nations anſwered:

Brethren,

We are glad to ſee you here; and return you thanks, for your kind ſpeech. But, as it is a thing of moment, we muſt take time to conſider of it; and ſhall anſwer you this evening, or to-morrow morning.

The

The conſultation of the Six Nations was in the open field, behind the fort at Albany, and laſted near three days. On the evening of the ſecond day, the Mowhawks withdrew from the council; declaring, that they were for peace with the Catawbas; and that thoſe, who were not yet ſo determined, might conſult farther. The other Five Nations met next day, by day break, and at five o'clock in the morning, agreed alſo to the peace; after which, the following anſwer was given, which more particularly relates to the commiſſioner from South-Carolina, and the Catawba nation.

The grand council being formally aſſembled, as heretofore, the chief Sachem of the Senecas, lit a pipe, and put it into the mouths of the Catawba King, and his chiefs, who ſmoked out of it; and then returned it among the Six Nations. After which, the following anſwer was given by them:

Brother Corlaer,

In anſwer to the firſt paragraph of Mr. Bull's ſpeech, we return him thanks for his kind ſpeech; and deſire that he will be faithful and honeſt, in holding faſt the covenant chain.

*Arrickhwawawgah,**

We thank you, kindly, for the governor of Carolina's letter; and ſhall preſerve it, as in our boſom.

Brother Corlaer, and others; particularly Arrichhwawawgah,

We kindly thank your excellency, and the other gentlemen, for the uneaſineſs they expreſs, at the Indians murdering one another; and we conſent that the hatchet be buried, where no ill-natured perſon can find it. [*A Belt.*]

* The meaning of this word, is "one that lays faſt hold of the chain of friendſhip;" or rather "one, who is aſſiſtant in the public council." It was a name, by which the Six Nations choſe to call, and remember the Commiſſioner from South-Carolina.

Brother Corlaer, and others, the Commiſſioners,

Arrickhwawawgah the other day told us, by a belt of wampum, that he came here to plant a tree of peace; that the Engliſh and Indians might ſet in peace under it. We thank you for your good deſign; and heartily join you in it. And may it grow large, and laſt forever. [*A Belt.*]

Arrickhwawawgah alſo told us, that he brought with him ſome of your brethren, the Catawbas; and gave us a belt to open our ears to hear them. We have heard them, and thank him for his advice. [*A Belt.*]

Arrickhwawawgah further told us, that although he came a great way, he brought ſomething in his boſom as a preſent for us; and to remind him thereof, we give this ſtring of wampum.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

You came to our doors and fires to make peace with us, and we have heard your kind ſpeech, and thank you for it. And, as a token that you came to make peace, and were received as our friends, we give you this white belt of wampum, to wear about your necks; that all that ſee it, may know that you have been here, and were received as our friends.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

This belt ſerves to make you more powerful, and give you ſhort horns. It has been a cuſtom among all the Indian nations, when they come to ſue for peace, to bring ſome priſoners with them; and when you return with priſoners, the peace ſhall be completed, and your horns lengthened. And, we give you a year to return with the priſoners; and if you do not come in that time, we ſhall look upon the peace as void.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

We will take your pipe up to the Mowhawk's caſtle; it being the firſt town you come to as it were; and there

ſit

ſit and ſmoke, and think of you; and not go out to war, if you return in the time appointed by us.

[*Here, the king of the Catawbas answered:*]

I have long wiſhed for a peace with you, the Six Nations; but never had an opportunity till now. And as it is completed before his excellency, and theſe commiſſioners, and the belt paſt, I ſhall wear it about my neck as a token of friendſhip. It is a right and good cuſtom, that priſoners ſhould be exchanged in making a peace; and if you will ſend ſome of your people with me, I will carry them to my own houſe, and they ſhall live as I do. And I will then deliver all the priſoners I have; and come with them, and conduct them ſafe to their own doors.

Brethren, the Catawbas,

As to your requeſt of ſending ſome of our people to your country, it is unprecedented, and what we never have done at the firſt time of meeting; and none of our people are prepared to go; therefore, we cannot agree to it; but we may, at the ſecond time, ſend ſome of our people with you.

[*Here the Catawbas answered:*]

We ſhall come in a ſhort time to your towns; and you may expect to ſee us.

[*Six Nations answered:*]

Brethren, the Catawbas,

We deſire, when you come again, you will come by water, and bring a commiſſioner with you, that we may know you to be the ſame. And as there are ſeveral nations, united with us, who may not know of this peace, the path may be dangerous, and may deſtroy what is now done. But if you come to this place by water, you will be ſafe.

[See *Indian Book* for 1751, from page 167 to page 172.]

NOTE

NOTE IV. Page 99.

Extract of a letter from James Francis, at Fort Ninety-Six, to Governor Lyttleton, dated March 6, 1760.

THE letter gives an account of an attack made on the fort, by two hundred Cherokee Indians; in which they were repulſed. The following is extracted from the letter: "We beg leave to acquaint your excellen-" cy, that we had the pleaſure, during the engagement, " to ſee ſeveral of our enemy drop; and we have now " the pleaſure, ſir, to fatten our dogs with their carca-" ſes; and to diſplay their ſcalps, neatly ornamented, " on the top of our baſtions."

[See *Indian Book* for 1760, page 228.]

NOTE V. Page 178.

WITHOUT forming a reſolution, it was underſtood, that the public military ſtores ſhould be immediately ſeized, into the hands of the people. To effect this, the Preſident of the Congreſs, by virtue of a reſolution of Congreſs, (January 16, 1775) appointed a committee of ſafety. He nominated William Henry Drayton, Arthur Middleton, Charles Coteſworth Pinckney, William Gibbes and Edward Weyman, eſquires, for that purpoſe; and the reſolution, by which they were to act, was in the following words: "Reſolved, that a ſecret committee of five proper " perſons, be appointed by the Preſident of this Con-" greſs, to procure and diſtribute ſuch articles, as the " preſent inſecure ſtate of the interior parts of this co-" lony, renders neceſſary, for the better defence and ſe-" curity of the good people of thoſe parts, and other " neceſſary purpoſes. Reſolved, that this Congreſs

" will

"will indemnify and ſupport the ſaid committee, in "all their doings, touching the premiſes."

By this authority, the committee became poſſeſſed of important powers; by which the colony was to be placed in a poſture of defence. Without loſs of time, the committee determined, that the public gunpowder, and the ſmall arms, in the ſtate armoury, ſhould be ſeized the night after (April 21;) and directions were iſſued accordingly. One party ſeized the public powder, at Hobcaw; and another took the merchant's powder, at the magazine, at Cochran's. A third party aſſembled at the ſtate-houſe, at eleven o'clock, and poſted armed centinels in proper places. Many reſpectable gentlemen attended; among whom were the chairman of the general committee, Mr. Lynch, one of the delegates to Congreſs, Mr. Benjamin Huger, and Mr. William Bull, a nephew of the King's lieutenant governor of that name, who then preſided over the colony. The committee of ſafety attended and directed; and Mr. Gadſden attended at the wharf, to receive the powder as it was landed. The door of the armoury was accordingly broken open, and in leſs than three hours five hundred pounds of private powder, one thouſand and twenty-five pounds of public powder, eight hundred ſtand of arms, and two hundred cutlaſſes, beſides cartouch-boxes, flints and matches, were removed, and lodged in a cellar near the ſtate-houſe. During this procedure the greateſt order and regularity was obſerved, the night being choſen for the tranſaction of this affair; as there could be no reaſon to inſult government, by doing this act openly in the day; when the public advantage could be equally promoted by avoiding ſuch conduct.

The late advices from London, being immediately followed by the diſappearance of the arms and powder; the daringneſs and ſecrecy of the act of taking them, plainly indicated by what authority they were ſeized.

It

It was in vain the Governor examined the keeper of the ſtate-houſe—ſhe ſaw the arms taken away, and the perſons who took them; but ſhe could not give any particular information, although threatened with the loſs of her place. The commander of the town watch, although he ſaw ſeveral perſons about the ſtate-houſe and knew them, was equally ſilent. The Governor called a council—and the reſult of its deliberations, was a very mild proclamation, ſtating, that the arms and powder had been taken from the public armoury, and magazine, by perſons unknown; and offering a reward of one hundred pounds, ſterling, for the diſcovery of any perſon concerned in thoſe "daring offences," ſo that they might be brought to condign puniſhment.

The aſſembly being now ſitting, according to their adjournment; the Governor ſent them a meſſage (dated April twenty-fourth) ſtating the loſs of the arms and powder; and acquainting them, that he had "publiſhed "a proclamation, offering a reward for diſcovering the "perſons concerned, in ſuch daring acts of violence "againſt the property of this province," he concluded, that "upon ſo extraordinary and alarming an occaſion, "it becomes my indiſpenſible duty to acquaint you "therewith, without loſs of time; and earneſtly to "recommend this important matter to your inveſtiga-"tion, and moſt ſerious conſideration." The aſſembly laughed at ſuch a ſtep; however, to carry on the farce, ſome days after, they acquainted the governor, that they "think there is reaſon to ſuppoſe, that ſome of "the inhabitants of this colony may have been induced "to take ſo extraordinary and uncommon a ſtep, in "conſequence of the late alarming accounts from "Great Britain." In the mean time, the committee of ſafety, privately effected loans for the public ſervice; and the very firſt day, they procured one thouſand guineas; ſo ready were citizens to ſerve their country.

NOTE

NOTE VI. PAGE 123.

SINCE the year 1786, when Mr. Van Braam was a planter in South-Carolina, the rice mills are greatly improved; insomuch, that his account of them is very inapplicable at the present time. For instance in the striking of the pestles, he says, "each pestle strikes "sixteen strokes in a minute, as they say there, to keep "the rice hot, and in constant motion;" whereas, in our best water rice mills, the pestles now strike from thirty-two to forty-four times, in a minute. This gentleman has been particular in his Chinese enquiries; and his account of their rice mills, is after the following manner:

"Each mill belongs, in common, to several families, "who have paid the first cost of its construction, and "who defray the expences of keeping it in repair; but "with this very remarkable singularity, that all the "parties concerned, contribute in proportion to their "fortune, although all have an equal right to the mill. "One mill keeps in play six or seven pestles, working "in as many mortars, which furnish each, sixty and "some odd pounds of husked rice, a day.* It is possi- "ble there may be as many families interested in the "mill, as there are mortars employed.

"In South-Carolina, in the United States of Ame- "rica, and at Java, in the East Indies, wooden pestles "and mortars are generally used; but here they are "both of stone, which certainly abridges the work.

"At Canton, stone mortars and wooden pestles are "employed; because the operation being performed "by manual labor, a stone pestle would be too heavy. "The reader may perhaps imagine that the rice is "broken by two stone instruments; but this is what I "have never seen result from the method, used by the

* In the course of a single tide, a Carolina rice mill, will furnish from 570 to 950 pounds of husked or cleaned rice, to each mortar; of which, there are from eight to sixteen.

"Chineſe. On the contrary, they abſolutely inſiſt, "that the rice ſerved up at table, ſhould combine the "whiteneſs of ſnow, with the entire preſervation of "the grain.

"I have, however, a remark to make upon the Chi-"neſe mills; it is that their peſtles work too ſlowly. "In Carolina, in working their mills, they ſo manage, "that each peſtle ſtrikes ſixteen ſtrokes in a minute; in "order, as they ſay there, to keep the rice hot, and in "conſtant motion.

"In 1786, when I was a planter in that ſtate, I had "conſtructed a machine according to my own ideas. "Two horſes ſet it in motion, and each of its peſtles "ſtruck four and twenty ſtrokes in a minute; on which "account it was conſidered as a great improvement. "The Chineſe mills, as far as my obſervations went, "give but *eight or ten ſtrokes in a minute.* It muſt at "the ſame time be acknowledged, that in Carolina, "the peſtles are commonly raiſed eighteen or twenty "inches, while in China, they are lifted from thirty-"three, to thirty-ſix inches, which very much encreaſ-"es the action of the peſtle, by the encreaſed velocity "of the fall; but on the other hand, the rice remains "longer without motion, which would, elſewhere, be "conſidered as a great objection. Be this as it may, "it is to be preſumed, that the Chineſe find their me-"thod anſwer; or, otherwiſe, they would certainly ex-"ert their ingenuity to accelerate the movement of the "wheel, and conſequently that of the peſtles."*

"While paſſing by ſeveral water mills, I obſerved "that the great wheel, by means of a little wheel, "which revolves at the other extremity of the ſame "axle, and which ſerves to turn a horizontal wheel, "gives motion to mill ſtones, that ſtrip the rice of the "outer huſk before it is carried to the mortar, in order

"to

* This is done in Carolina, by multiplying the power with different fized cog wheels, in the interior of the mill.

" to be cleanſed from the inner one. This ſingle ma-
" chine then ſerves, at one and the ſame time, to remove
" the outer huſk, and to cleanſe the rice; a double ef-
" fect, which I never ſaw produced by any machine in
" Carolina, where the firſt operation is ſeparately per-
" formed in wooden mills."*

See *Van Braam's Chineſe embaſſy*, Vol. IId. pages 285, 286, 287, 292, and 293.

NOTE VII. Page 152.

Machines for blowing air, by a fall of water.

IT has been obſerved, in this work, that the forges and bloomaries of the upper country, are generally blown by a water blaſt, ſimplified and improved by Mr. Hill, from the original invention. From what model or deſcription he was encouraged to make the experiment, I am uninformed. That he has completely ſucceeded is beyond a doubt; as alſo, that the fall of water required, is far leſs, than what is uſed in different parts of Europe, for ſimilar purpoſes; to the beſt of my recollection, the fall is not more, than from twelve to ſixteen feet, and perhaps not as much. The machine conſiſts of a funnel communicating from the bottom of the aqueduct, which is about two inches in diameter leſs than the pipe below it. The pipe below it, is ſix or eight feet long, and ſix or ſeven inches ſquare; it is placed perpendicularly under the funnel; the top of the pipe, being a few inches, below the bottom of the funnel. From this funnel, the column of water falls perpendicularly into the pipe, without touching either ſide of the ſame, carrying with it a current of air. This is delivered, with the water, at the bottom of the pipe, into a wooden receiver or air veſſel; which, from its internal conſtruction, is adapted to ſeparate the column of water into ſmaller ſtreams, and drops; thus diſengaging from it, a greater quantity of air brought down with it. The air then paſſes off,

* Either Mr. Van Braam's obſervations in Carolina, muſt have been very confined. or our improved rice mills muſt not have then been made, to warrant his above aſſertion. What would be the compariſon he would now draw, betwixt Carolina and Chineſe rice mills? This laſt mentioned rice mill, which appears to be the beſt he ſaw in China, was in uſe ſome years ago in this ſtate, before our preſent improved rice mills were erected; with this difference, however, that the other extremity of the ſame axle, inſtead of turning an horizontal wheel, worked a lanthern wheel, which gave motion to the mill ſtones.

as already mentioned, through a pipe inſerted into the upper part of the wooden receiver, or air veſſel; by which, it is delivered at the furnace; and the redundant portion of water eſcapes from the bottom of the receiver; the lower part of the ſame, being ſo contrived, as to remain filled with water, to prevent the eſcape of air. This machine has an affinity to ſome, deſcribed in *Lewis's Commerce of arts*; but appears to be of more ſimple conſtruction than any of them. In that work, this ſubject appears to be fully conſidered, and much uſeful information is contained; and from thence the following principles, drawn from many experiments, may be aſſumed:

1ſt. The water paſſing through the narrow throat of the funnel, falls into the bore of a wider pipe; the quantity of air introduced, depends on the juſt proportion of this enlargement, with the quantity of water running through, in a given time.

2d. The length of the pipe does not appear to be of much importance; it ſhould ſeem ſufficient, if the pipe be of ſuch a length, that the preſſure of water within it, may be able to reſiſt the compreſſed air, in the air veſſel; and that after a part of its power have been ſpent in overcoming that force, it may ſtill have velocity enough left, to diſcharge itſelf from the receiver, as faſt as it can be ſupplied through the pipe.

3d. The greateſt effect appears to be produced, when the funnel is about two thirds of the length of the pipe.

4th. The bottom of the aqueduct of water, ſhould be about fourteen feet above the level of the ground.

See *Lewis's Commerce of arts*, from page 267, to page 314, alſo in the appendix of that work, from page 631, to page 637.

THE Author of the preceding VIEW of SOUTH-CAROLINA, is indebted to the politeneſs of ſome citizens of Georgetown, and its vicinity, for the following chart of the entrance into Winyaw-Bay: having been received too late for inſertion in the body of the work; it can only be added now, by poſtſcript.

It hence appears, that a ſhort canal may be cut acroſs North-Iſland; from eighteen feet water in the Bay, to twenty-four feet water in the Sea. And, by an eſtimate of Lieut. Col. Senf's, accompanying the ſame, it is ſuppoſed the canal may be effected for five thouſand pounds ſterling. A plan of this kind is much favored by the citizens of Georgetown: as the approach to that place, will thereby be attended with greater ſafety; and its commerce be much increaſed by admitting veſſels of heavier burthen, than thoſe, which can at preſent enter through the channel between North and South-Iſlands. Should it be ſucceſsfully executed, it will be highly advantageous to the riſing importance of Georgetown: and will be equally honorable to thoſe, who have projected and ſupported the ſame.